BECKHOFF New Automation Technology

Documentation | EN

EL30xx Analog Input Terminals (12 Bit)



Table of contents

1	Forev	eword7			
1.1 Product overview			overview Analog Input Terminals	7	
	1.2 Notes on the documentation			7	
	1.3 Safety instructions			9	
	1.4	1.4 Documentation issue status			
1.5 Version identification of EtherCAT devices				11	
		1.5.1	Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC)	16	
2	Prod	uct overv	/iew	18	
	2.1	EL300x		18	
		2.1.1	EL3001, EL3002 - Introduction	18	
		2.1.2	EL3004, EL3008 - Introduction	20	
		2.1.3	EL300x - Technical data	22	
	2.2	EL301x		23	
		2.2.1	EL3011, EL3012 - Introduction	23	
		2.2.2	EL3014 - Introduction	25	
		2.2.3	EL301x - Technical data	26	
2.2.2 EL3014 - Infroduction 2.3 EL301x - Technical data 2.3 EL302x 2.3.1 EL3021, EL3022 - Introduction 2.3.2 EL3024 - Introduction 2.3.3 EL302x - Technical data 2.4 EL3041, EL3042 - Introduction 2.4.1 EL3041, EL3042 - Introduction 2.4.2 EL3044, EL3048 - Introduction		27			
		2.3.1	EL3021, EL3022 - Introduction	27	
		2.3.2	EL3024 - Introduction	29	
2.3.3 EL302x - Technical data 2.4 EL304x 2.4.1 EL3041, EL3042 - Introduction	30				
	2.4	EL304x		31	
		2.4.1	EL3041, EL3042 - Introduction	31	
		2.4.2	EL3044, EL3048 - Introduction	32	
	0 5	2.4.3	EL304x - Technical data	34	
	2.5	EL305X		35	
		2.5.1	EL3051, EL3052 - Introduction	35	
		2.5.2	EL3054, EL3058 - Introduction	30 20	
	26	2.3.3		30 30	
	2.0	261	El 3061 El 3062 Introduction	30	
		2.0.1	EL3064, EL3068 - Introduction	10	
		2.0.2	EL3064, EL5000 - Introduction	40 42	
	27	Start un		43	
2	Deele				
3	Basic		Unication	44	
	ວ. I ວຸດ	EthorCA	T pabling	44	
	3.Z	Conoral	notes for setting the watchdog	44	
	J.J 3.∕I	EtherCA	Totes for setting the watchuog	40 47	
	3.5 CoE Interface			-+7 ⊿0	
	3.6			+9 5∕	
	0.0				
4	Mour	nting and	wiring	55	
	4.1	Instructio	ons for ESD protection	55	
4.2 Installation on mounting rails					

	4.3	Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity			
	4.4	Connect	ion	59	
		4.4.1	Connection system	59	
		4.4.2	Wiring	61	
		4.4.3	Shielding	62	
	4.5	Installatio	on positions	62	
	4.6	Positioni	ng of passive Terminals	65	
	4.7	ATEX - S	Special conditions (standard temperature range)	66	
	4.8	ATEX - Special conditions (extended temperature range)			
	4.9	Continua	tive documentation about explosion protection	68	
	4.10	OUL notice			
	4.11	1 LEDs and connection			
4.11.1 EL300x - LEDs and connection		69			
		4.11.2	EL301x - LEDs and connection	74	
		4.11.3	EL302x - LEDs and connection	79	
		4.11.4	EL304x - LEDs and connection	84	
		4.11.5	EL305x - LEDs and connection	90	
		4.11.6	EL306x - LEDs and connection	96	
	4.12	Connecti	ion notes for 20 mA measurement	101	
		4.12.1	Configuration of 0/420 mA differential inputs	101	
5	Com	missionir	na	105	
-	5.1	TwinCAT	⊂ Quick Start	105	
		5.1.1	TwinCAT 2	108	
		5.1.2	TwinCAT 3	118	
	5.2	TwinCAT	۲ Development Environment	131	
		5.2.1	Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver	132	
		5.2.2	Notes regarding ESI device description	137	
		5.2.3	TwinCAT ESI Updater	141	
		5.2.4	Distinction between Online and Offline	141	
		5.2.5	OFFLINE configuration creation	142	
		5.2.6	ONLINE configuration creation	147	
		5.2.7	EtherCAT subscriber configuration	155	
	5.3	General	Notes - EtherCAT Slave Application	164	
	5.4	Process	data and operation modes	172	
		5.4.1	EL30xx parameterization	172	
		5.4.2	Process data	172	
		5.4.3	Changeover of process data sets	174	
		5.4.4	Operating modes	179	
		5.4.5	Data stream and correction calculation	183	
		5.4.6	Undershoot and overshoot of the measuring range (under-range, over-range), index 0x60n0:02, 0x60n0:03	185	
		5.4.7	Calculation of process data	186	
		5.4.8	Settings	187	
		5.4.9	EtherCAT master error messages	193	
		5.4.10	Producer Codeword	193	
		5.4.11	Password protection for user calibration	193	

5.4.12 Interference from equipment		5.4.12	Interference from equipment	194
	5.5	Object de	escription and parameterization	194
		5.5.1	Restore object	195
		5.5.2	Configuration data	196
		5.5.3	Objects for regular operation	197
		5.5.4	Profile-specific objects (0x6000-0xFFFF)	197
		5.5.5	Standard objects	198
5.6 Basics about signal isolators, barriers		bout signal isolators, barriers	208	
	5.7	Notices of	on analog specifications	209
		5.7.1	Full scale value (FSV)	209
		5.7.2	Measuring error/ measurement deviation	209
		5.7.3	Temperature coefficient tK [ppm/K]	210
		5.7.4	Single-ended/differential typification	211
		5.7.5	Common-mode voltage and reference ground (based on differential inputs)	216
		5.7.6	Dielectric strength	216
		5.7.7	Temporal aspects of analog/digital conversion	217
6	Appe	ndix		220
-	6.1	EtherCA	T AL Status Codes	220
	6.2	Firmware	e compatibility	220
	6.3	Firmware	e Update EL/ES/EM/ELM/EPxxxx	. 216 . 217 . 220 220 220 227
		6.3.1	Device description ESI file/XML	228
		6.3.2	Firmware explanation	231
		6.3.3	Updating controller firmware *.efw	232
		6.3.4	FPGA firmware *.rbf	233
		6.3.5	Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices	237
	6.4	Restoring	g the delivery state	238
	6.5	Support	and Service	239

1 Foreword

1.1 **Product overview Analog Input Terminals**

<u>EL3001, EL3002 [▶ 18]</u>, <u>EL3004, EL3008 [▶ 20]</u> 1, 2, 4 and 8 Channel, -10 V to +10 V; 12 bit, single-ended

<u>EL3011, EL3012 [▶ 23], EL3014 [▶ 25]</u> 1, 2 and 4 Channel, 0 to 20 mA; 12 bit, differential inputs

<u>EL3021, EL3022 [▶ 27], EL3024 [▶ 29]</u> 1, 2 and 4 Channel, 4 to 20 mA; 12 bit, differential inputs

<u>EL3041, EL3042 [▶ 31]</u>, <u>EL3044, EL3048 [▶ 32]</u> 1, 2, 4 and 8 Channel, 0 to 20 mA; 12 bit, single-ended

<u>EL3051, EL3052</u> [▶<u>35], EL3058</u> [▶<u>36]</u> 1, 2 and 8 Channel, 4 to 20 mA; 12 bit, single-ended

EL3054 [▶ 36] 4 Channel, 4 to 20 mA; 12 bit, single-ended, supply for current-loop-fed sensors

<u>EL3061, EL3062 [▶ 39], EL3064, EL3068 [▶ 40]</u> 1, 2, 4 and 8 Channel, 0 to 10 V; 12 bit, single-ended

<u>EL3062-0030</u> [▶ <u>39]</u> 2 Channel, 0 to 30 V; 12 bit, single-ended

1.2 Notes on the documentation

Intended audience

This description is only intended for the use of trained specialists in control and automation engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

It is essential that the documentation and the following notes and explanations are followed when installing and commissioning these components.

It is the duty of the technical personnel to use the documentation published at the respective time of each installation and commissioning.

The responsible staff must ensure that the application or use of the products described satisfy all the requirements for safety, including all the relevant laws, regulations, guidelines and standards.

Disclaimer

The documentation has been prepared with care. The products described are, however, constantly under development.

We reserve the right to revise and change the documentation at any time and without prior announcement.

No claims for the modification of products that have already been supplied may be made on the basis of the data, diagrams and descriptions in this documentation.

Trademarks

Beckhoff[®], TwinCAT[®], EtherCAT[®], EtherCAT G[®], EtherCAT G10[®], EtherCAT P[®], Safety over EtherCAT[®], TwinSAFE[®], XFC[®], XTS[®] and XPlanar[®] are registered trademarks of and licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH. Other designations used in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owners.

Patent Pending

The EtherCAT Technology is covered, including but not limited to the following patent applications and patents: EP1590927, EP1789857, EP1456722, EP2137893, DE102015105702 with corresponding applications or registrations in various other countries.



EtherCAT[®] is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

Copyright

© Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG, Germany.

The reproduction, distribution and utilization of this document as well as the communication of its contents to others without express authorization are prohibited.

Offenders will be held liable for the payment of damages. All rights reserved in the event of the grant of a patent, utility model or design.

1.3 Safety instructions

Safety regulations

Please note the following safety instructions and explanations! Product-specific safety instructions can be found on following pages or in the areas mounting, wiring, commissioning etc.

Exclusion of liability

All the components are supplied in particular hardware and software configurations appropriate for the application. Modifications to hardware or software configurations other than those described in the documentation are not permitted, and nullify the liability of Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG.

Personnel qualification

This description is only intended for trained specialists in control, automation and drive engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

Description of instructions

In this documentation the following instructions are used. These instructions must be read carefully and followed without fail!

▲ DANGER

Serious risk of injury!

Failure to follow this safety instruction directly endangers the life and health of persons.

Risk of injury!

Failure to follow this safety instruction endangers the life and health of persons.

Personal injuries!

Failure to follow this safety instruction can lead to injuries to persons.

NOTE

Damage to environment/equipment or data loss

Failure to follow this instruction can lead to environmental damage, equipment damage or data loss.



Tip or pointer

This symbol indicates information that contributes to better understanding.

1.4 Documentation issue status

Version	Comment
5.0	Chapter "Commissioning": addenda subchapter "Basics about signal isolators, barriers"
4.9	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update chapter "Firmware compatibility"
	Update structure
4.8	Update chapter " UL notice"
	Update chapter "Firmware compatibility"
	Update structure
4.7	Correction chapter "EL306x - Technical data"
	Update structure
	Update revision status
4.6	Update of Technical data
	 Update chapter "Connection system" -> "Connection"
	Update structure
	Update revision status
4.5	Update chapter "Commissioning"
4.4	Update chapter "Notices on Analog specification"
	Update chapter "LEDs and connection"
	Addenda chapter "Instructions for ESD protection"
	Update revision status
4.3	Update chapter "Notes on the documentation"
	Update of Technical data
	Update revision status
4.2	Addenda chapter "Limit, Swap Limit"
	 Addenda chapter "Configuration data", Index 080n0:0E added
	 Update chapter "TwinCAT 2.1x" -> "TwinCAT Development Environment"
	"TwinCAT Quick Start" added
4.1	Update connection diagrams
	Update chapter "Notices on Analog specification"
	Correction chapter "Data stream and correction calculation"
	Update revision status
4.0	First publication in PDF format
	Update structure
	Correction chapter "Calculation of process data"

Version	Comment
3.1	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Addenda chapter "Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity"
	Update structure
	Update revision status
3.0	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update chapter "Analog specification"
	Update Firmware revision status
2.9	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update chapter "Analog specification"
	Update Firmware revision status
2.8	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update Firmware revision status
2.7	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update chapter "Process data"
	Update Firmware revision status
2.6	Update structure
	Update chapter "LEDs and connection"
	Update Firmware revision status
2.5	Update chapter "Configuration of 0/420 mA differential inputs"
2.4	Update structure, Technical data
2.3	Update connection diagrams
2.2	Addenda chapter "Configuration of 0/420 mA differential inputs"
2.1	Update chapter "Introduction"
	Update chapter "LEDs and connection"
	EL301x, EL302x added
2.0	Update connection diagrams
	Update structure
1.9	Update connection diagrams
1.8	Expanded note on filter settings added
1.7	Note on filter settings added
1.6	Addenda & corrections
1.5	LED amended
1.4	Process image, trademark notes amended, firmware chapter amended
1.3	Technical notes amended
1.2	I echnical notes amended
1.1	
1.0	FIRST PUDIIC ISSUE
0.1	Provisional documentation for EL3UXX

1.5 Version identification of EtherCAT devices

Designation

A Beckhoff EtherCAT device has a 14-digit designation, made up of

- · family key
- type
- version
- revision

Example	Family	Туре	Version	Revision
EL3314-0000-0016	EL terminal (12 mm, non- pluggable connection level)	3314 (4-channel thermocouple terminal)	0000 (basic type)	0016
ES3602-0010-0017	ES terminal (12 mm, pluggable connection level)	3602 (2-channel voltage measurement)	0010 (high- precision version)	0017
CU2008-0000-0000	CU device	2008 (8-port fast ethernet switch)	0000 (basic type)	0000

Notes

- The elements mentioned above result in the **technical designation**. EL3314-0000-0016 is used in the example below.
- EL3314-0000 is the order identifier, in the case of "-0000" usually abbreviated to EL3314. "-0016" is the EtherCAT revision.
- The order identifier is made up of
- family key (EL, EP, CU, ES, KL, CX, etc.)
- type (3314)
- version (-0000)
- The **revision** -0016 shows the technical progress, such as the extension of features with regard to the EtherCAT communication, and is managed by Beckhoff.

In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation.

Associated and synonymous with each revision there is usually a description (ESI, EtherCAT Slave Information) in the form of an XML file, which is available for download from the Beckhoff web site. From 2014/01 the revision is shown on the outside of the IP20 terminals, see Fig. *"EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01)"*.

• The type, version and revision are read as decimal numbers, even if they are technically saved in hexadecimal.

Identification number

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices from the different lines have different kinds of identification numbers:

Production lot/batch number/serial number/date code/D number

The serial number for Beckhoff IO devices is usually the 8-digit number printed on the device or on a sticker. The serial number indicates the configuration in delivery state and therefore refers to a whole production batch, without distinguishing the individual modules of a batch.

Structure of the serial number: KK YY FF HH

KK - week of production (CW, calendar week) YY - year of production FF - firmware version HH - hardware version

Example with Ser. no.: 12063A02: 12 - production week 12 06 - production year 2006 3A - firmware version 3A 02 hardware version 02

Exceptions can occur in the **IP67 area**, where the following syntax can be used (see respective device documentation):

Syntax: D ww yy x y z u

D - prefix designation ww - calendar week yy - year x - firmware version of the bus PCB

- y hardware version of the bus PCB
- z firmware version of the I/O PCB
- u hardware version of the I/O PCB

Example: D.22081501 calendar week 22 of the year 2008 firmware version of bus PCB: 1 hardware version of bus PCB: 5 firmware version of I/O PCB: 0 (no firmware necessary for this PCB) hardware version of I/O PCB: 1

Unique serial number/ID, ID number

In addition, in some series each individual module has its own unique serial number.

See also the further documentation in the area

- IP67: <u>EtherCAT Box</u>
- Safety: <u>TwinSafe</u>
- · Terminals with factory calibration certificate and other measuring terminals

Examples of markings



Fig. 1: EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with serial/ batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01)



Fig. 2: EK1100 EtherCAT coupler, standard IP20 IO device with serial/ batch number



Fig. 3: CU2016 switch with serial/ batch number



Fig. 4: EL3202-0020 with serial/ batch number 26131006 and unique ID-number 204418



Fig. 5: EP1258-00001 IP67 EtherCAT Box with batch number/ date code 22090101 and unique serial number 158102



Fig. 6: EP1908-0002 IP67 EtherCAT Safety Box with batch number/ date code 071201FF and unique serial number 00346070



Fig. 7: EL2904 IP20 safety terminal with batch number/ date code 50110302 and unique serial number 00331701



Fig. 8: ELM3604-0002 terminal with unique ID number (QR code) 100001051 and serial/ batch number 44160201

1.5.1 Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC)

The Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC) is increasingly being applied to Beckhoff products to uniquely identify the product. The BIC is represented as a Data Matrix Code (DMC, code scheme ECC200), the content is based on the ANSI standard MH10.8.2-2016.



Fig. 9: BIC as data matrix code (DMC, code scheme ECC200)

The BIC will be introduced step by step across all product groups.

Depending on the product, it can be found in the following places:

- · on the packaging unit
- directly on the product (if space suffices)
- · on the packaging unit and the product

The BIC is machine-readable and contains information that can also be used by the customer for handling and product management.

Each piece of information can be uniquely identified using the so-called data identifier (ANSI MH10.8.2-2016). The data identifier is followed by a character string. Both together have a maximum length according to the table below. If the information is shorter, spaces are added to it. The data under positions 1 to 4 are always available.

The following information is contained:

ltem no.	Type of information	Explanation	Data identifier	Number of digits incl. data identifier	Example
1	Beckhoff order number	Beckhoff order number	1P	8	1P072222
2	Beckhoff Traceability Number (BTN)	Unique serial number, see note below	S	12	SBTNk4p562d7
3	Article description	Beckhoff article description, e.g. EL1008	1K	32	<mark>1K</mark> EL1809
4	Quantity	Quantity in packaging unit, e.g. 1, 10, etc.	Q	6	Q1
5	Batch number	Optional: Year and week of production	2P	14	2P401503180016
6	ID/serial number	Optional: Present-day serial number system, e.g. with safety products	51S	12	<mark>51S</mark> 678294104
7	Variant number	Optional: Product variant number on the basis of standard products	30P	32	30PF971, 2*K183

Further types of information and data identifiers are used by Beckhoff and serve internal processes.

Structure of the BIC

Example of composite information from item 1 to 4 and 6. The data identifiers are marked in red for better display:

BTN

An important component of the BIC is the Beckhoff Traceability Number (BTN, item no. 2). The BTN is a unique serial number consisting of eight characters that will replace all other serial number systems at Beckhoff in the long term (e.g. batch designations on IO components, previous serial number range for safety products, etc.). The BTN will also be introduced step by step, so it may happen that the BTN is not yet coded in the BIC.

NOTE

This information has been carefully prepared. However, the procedure described is constantly being further developed. We reserve the right to revise and change procedures and documentation at any time and without prior notice. No claims for changes can be made from the information, illustrations and descriptions in this information.

2 Product overview

2.1 EL300x





Fig. 10: EL3001



Fig. 11: EL3002

Analog Input Terminal; 1 and 2 channel, 12 bit, -10 V ... +10 V, single-ended inputs

The EL3001 and EL3002 analog input terminals process signals in the range between -10 V and +10 V. The voltage is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, electrically isolated, to the higher-level automation device.

The input channels of the EtherCAT Terminals EL3001 and EL3002 are single-ended inputs and have a common internal ground potential, which is not connected to the power contacts.

The EL3001 is the single-channel version and is characterized by its fine granularity and electrical isolation. The EL3002 combines two channels in one housing.

- <u>EtherCAT basics</u>
- Process data and operating modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [▶ 194]





Fig. 13: EL3008

Analog Input Terminal; 4 and 8 channel, 12 bit, -10 V ... +10 V, single-ended inputs

The EL3004 and EL3008 analog input terminals process signals in the range between -10 V and +10 V. The voltage is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, electrically isolated, to the higher-level automation device.

The power contacts are connected through.

In the EL3004 EtherCAT Terminal the four single-ended inputs are configured as 2-wire versions and have a common internal ground potential, which is not connected to the power contacts. The EL3008 combines eight channels in one housing. The reference ground for the inputs is the 0 V power contact.

- <u>EtherCAT basics</u>
- Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [▶ 194]



2.1.3 EL300x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3001	EL3002	EL3004	EL3008
analog inputs	1 (single ended)	2 (single ended)	4 (single ended)	8 (single ended)
Signal voltage	-10 V +10 V			
Internal resistance	> 130 kΩ			
Resolution	12 bit (16 bit presen	itation)		
Support <u>NoCoeStorage</u> [) 50]	yes			
Conversion time (default setting: 50 Hz filter)	typical 0.625 ms typical 1.25 m			
Input filter limit frequency	1 kHz			
Measuring error (full measuring range)	< ± 0.30% (at 0 °C . < ± 0.5% (when the	+55 °C, relative to extended temperate	o the full scale valu cure range is used)	e)
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus			
Current consumption via E- bus	typ. 130 mA			
Distributed clocks support	no			
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field v	oltage)		
Dielectric strength	max. 30 V			
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	2 bytes status, 2 by	tes value per chanr	el	
Configuration	no address or configuration settings required			
Weight	approx. 70 g			
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	-25°C +60°C (ext	ended temperature	range)	
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-40°C +85°C			
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensati	ion		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 10	00 mm x 70 mm (wie	dth aligned: 12 mm)
Mounting [55]	on 35 mm mounting	rail conforms to El	N 60715	
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 600	68-2-6 / EN 60068-	-2-27	
	see also installation	instructions for ter	minals with increas	ed mechanical
	load capacity [58]			
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 610	00-6-2 / EN 61000-	-6-4	
Protection class	IP20			
Installation position	variable			
Approval	CE			
	AIEX [6/]			

2.2 EL301x

2.2.1 EL3011, EL3012 - Introduction





Fig. 15: EL3012

Analog Input Terminals; 1 and 2 channel, 12 bit, 0 ... 20 mA, differential inputs

The EL3011 and EL3012 analog input terminals process signals in the range between 0 and 20 mA. The current is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, in an electrically isolated form, to the higher-level automation device. The input channels of the EL3011/EL3012 EtherCAT Terminals are differential inputs and have a common internal ground potential, which is not connected to the power contacts.

Overcurrent is displayed not only in the process image, but also by an error LED for each channel.

The EL3011 is the single-channel version and is characterized by its fine granularity and electrical isolation. The EL3012 combines two channels in one housing

- <u>EtherCAT basics</u>
- Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [194]

2.2.2 EL3014 - Introduction



Fig. 16: EL3014

Analog Input Terminals; 4 channel, 12 bits, 0 ... 20 mA, differential inputs

The EL3014 analog input terminal handles signals in the range from 0 to 20 mA. The current is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, in an electrically isolated form, to the higher-level automation device. The input channels of the EtherCAT Terminal are differential inputs and have a common reference ground, which is connected to the 0 V power contact.

Overcurrent is displayed not only in the process image, but also by an error LED for each channel.

- EtherCAT basics
- Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [> 194]



2.2.3 EL301x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3011	EL3012	EL3014	
analog inputs	1 (differential)	2 (differential)	4 (differential)	
Signal current	0 mA20 mA	•		
Internal resistance	85 Ω type. + diode volta	ge		
Input filter limit frequency	1 kHz			
Support <u>NoCoeStorage [} 50]</u>	yes			
Common-mode voltage U _{cm}	max. 10 V			
Conversion time (default setting: 50 Hz filter)	typ. 0.625 ms default, co	onfigurable		
Resolution	12 bits (16 bits represen	tation, including sign)		
Measuring error (full measuring range)	< ± 0.30% (at 0 °C +5 < ± 0.5% (when the exte	5 °C, relative to the full s ended temperature range	cale value) is used)	
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus			
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 130 mA			
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field voltag	je)		
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	2 bytes status, 2 bytes value per channel			
Configuration	no address or configuration settings required			
Weight	approx. 55 g			
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	-25°C +60°C (extended temperature range)			
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-40°C +85°C			
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensation			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 100 mi	m x 70 mm (width aligned	d: 12 mm)	
Mounting [55]	on 35 mm mounting rail	conforms to EN 60715		
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27			
	see also installation instructions for terminals with increased mechanical			
	load capacity [58]			
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6	6-2 / EN 61000-6-4		
Protection class	IP20			
Installation position	variable			
Approval	CE			
	AIEX 6/			
	<u> cULus [▶ 68]</u>			

2.3 EL302x

2.3.1 EL3021, EL3022 - Introduction



Fig. 18: EL3022

Analog Input Terminals; 1 and 2 channel, 12 bit, 4 ... 20 mA, differential inputs

The EL3021 and EL3022 analog input terminals process signals in the range between 4 and 20 mA. The current is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, in an electrically isolated form, to the higher-level automation device. The input channels of the EtherCAT Terminals are differential inputs and have a common internal ground potential, which is not connected to the power contacts.

Overcurrent and broken wire are displayed not only in the process image, but also by an error LED for each channel.

The EL3021 is the single-channel version and is characterized by its fine granularity and electrical isolation. The EL3022 combines two channels in one housing

- <u>EtherCAT basics</u>
- Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [) 194]

2.3.2 EL3024 - Introduction



Fig. 19: EL3024

Analog Input Terminals; 4 channel, 12 bits, 4 ... 20 mA, differential inputs

The EL3024 analog input terminal handles signals in the range from 4 to 20 mA. The current is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, in an electrically isolated form, to the higher-level automation device. The input channels of the EtherCAT Terminal are differential inputs and have a common reference ground, which is connected to the 0 V power contact.

Overcurrent and open circuit are displayed not only in the process image, but also by an error LED for each channel.

- EtherCAT basics
- Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [194]



2.3.3 EL302x - Technical data

		LLJUZT		
1 (differential)	2 (differential)	4 (differential)		
4 mA20 mA		·		
85 Ω type. + diode voltage)			
1 kHz				
yes				
max. 10 V				
typ. 0.625 ms default, con	figurable			
12 bits (16 bits representa	tion, including sign)			
< ± 0.30% (at 0 °C +55 < ± 0.5% (when the extend	°C, relative to the full sca ded temperature range is	ale value) s used)		
via the E-bus				
typ. 130 mA				
500 V (E-bus/field voltage)			
2 bytes status, 2 bytes value per channel				
no address or configuratio	n settings required			
approx. 55 g				
-25°C +60°C (extended temperature range)				
-40°C +85°C				
95%, no condensation				
approx. 15 mm x 100 mm	x 70 mm (width aligned:	12 mm)		
on 35 mm mounting rail co	onforms to EN 60715			
conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27				
see also installation instructions for terminals with increased mechanical				
load capacity [<u>58</u>]				
conforms to EN 61000-6-2	2 / EN 61000-6-4			
IP20				
variable				
CE				
$\frac{AIEX}{[]} \frac{[]}{[]} $				
	1 (differential) 4 mA20 mA 85 Ω type. + diode voltage 1 kHz yes max. 10 V typ. 0.625 ms default, com 12 bits (16 bits representa < \pm 0.30% (at 0 °C +55 < \pm 0.5% (when the extend via the E-bus typ. 130 mA 500 V (E-bus/field voltage 2 bytes status, 2 bytes val no address or configuratio approx. 55 g -25°C +60°C (extended -40°C +85°C 95%, no condensation approx. 15 mm x 100 mm on 35 mm mounting rail co conforms to EN 60068-2-6 see also installation instru load capacity [\triangleright 58] conforms to EN 61000-6-2 IP20 variable CE ATEX [\triangleright 67], cULus [\blacktriangleright 68]	1 (differential) 2 (differential) 4 mA20 mA 85 Ω type. + diode voltage 1 kHz yes max. 10 V typ. 0.625 ms default, configurable 12 bits (16 bits representation, including sign) < ± 0.30% (at 0 °C +55 °C, relative to the full sca		

2.4 EL304x

2.4.1 EL3041, EL3042 - Introduction



Fig. 21: EL3042

Analog Input Terminal; 1 and 2 channel, 12 bits, 0 ... 20 mA, single-ended inputs

The job of the EL3041 and EL3042 analog input terminals is to supply power to measuring transducers located in the field, and to transmit analog measurement signals with electrical isolation to the automation device. The voltage for the sensors is supplied to the terminals via the power contacts. The EtherCAT Terminals indicate overload via error LEDs.

The power contacts can optionally be supplied with operating voltage in the standard way or via a supply terminal (EL9xxx) with electrical isolation. The input electronics is independent of the supply voltage of the power contacts.

The 0 V power contact is the reference potential for the inputs.

Quick-Links

- <u>EtherCAT basics</u>
- Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [▶ 194]



2.4.2 EL3044, EL3048 - Introduction

Fig. 22: EL3044



Fig. 23: EL3048

Analog Input Terminal; 4 and 8 channel, 12 bits, 0 ... 20 mA, single-ended inputs

The EL3044 and EL3048 analog input terminals process signals in the range between 0 and 20 mA. The current is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, in an electrically isolated form, to the higher-level automation device.

The power contacts are connected through. The EtherCAT Terminals indicate overload via error LEDs.

In the EL3044 EtherCAT Terminal the four single-ended inputs are configured as 2-wire versions and have a common internal ground potential, which is not connected to the power contacts. The EL3048 combines eight channels in one housing. The reference ground for the inputs is the 0 V power contact.

- <u>EtherCAT basics</u>
- Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [▶ 194]

2.4.3 EL304x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3041	EL3042	EL3044	EL3048
analog inputs	1	2	4	8
Signal current	0 mA 20 mA			
Internal resistance	typ. 85 Ω			
Resolution	12 bit (16 bit prese	entation)		
Support NoCoeStorage [> 50]	yes			
Conversion time (default setting: 50 Hz filter)	typical 0.625 ms typical 1.25 ms			
Input filter limit frequency	1 kHz			
Measuring error (full measuring range)	< ± 0.30% (at 0 °C < ± 0.5% (when th	C +55 °C, relat	ive to the full scale van berature range is use	alue) d)
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus			
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 130 mA			
Distributed clocks support	no			
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field	voltage)		
Dielectric strength	max. 30 V			
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	2 bytes status, 2 b	ytes value per c	nannel	
Configuration	no address or con	figuration setting	s required	
Weight	approx. 60 g			
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	-25°C +60°C (e	xtended tempera	ture range)	
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-40°C +85°C			
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensa	ation		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 2	100 mm x 70 mm	i (width aligned: 12 m	nm)
Mounting [> 55]	on 35 mm mountir	ng rail conforms	o EN 60715	
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27			
	see also installation instructions for terminals with increased mechanical			
	load capacity [> 58]			
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4			
Protection class	IP20			
Installation position	variable		~-	
Approval				
	$\frac{ATEA}{0} = \frac{0}{1}$	4	$\frac{H(EX)[P_0/]}{C[H(EX)[P_68]}$	$\frac{ATEX[P 0/]}{CHUS[P 68]}$
		-	IECEX	

2.5 EL305x

2.5.1 EL3051, EL3052 - Introduction



Fig. 25: EL3052

Analog Input Terminal; 1 and 2 channel, 12 bits, 4... 20 mA, single-ended inputs

The job of the EL3051 and EL3052 analog input terminals is to supply power to measuring transducers located in the field, and to transmit analog measurement signals with electrical isolation to the automation device.

The voltage for the sensors is supplied to the terminals via the power contacts. The power contacts can optionally be supplied with operating voltage in the standard way or via a supply terminal (EL9xxx) with electrical isolation.

The input electronics is independent of the supply voltage of the power contacts. The reference potential for the inputs is the 0 V power contact.

The error LEDs indicate an overload condition and a broken wire.

Quick-Links

EtherCAT basics

Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]

Object description and parameterization [▶ 194]

2.5.2 EL3054, EL3058 - Introduction



Fig. 26: EL3054


Fig. 27: EL3058

Analog Input Terminal; 4 and 8 channel, 12 bits, 4... 20 mA, single-ended inputs

The EL3054 and EL3058 analog input terminals process signals in the range between 4 mA and 20 mA. The current is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, in an electrically isolated form, to the higher-level automation device. The input electronics is independent of the supply voltage of the power contacts. The power contacts are connected through. The reference ground for the inputs is the 0 V power contact. The error LEDs indicate an overload condition and a broken wire.

In the EL3054 with four inputs the 24 V power contact is connected to the terminal, in order to enable connection of 2-wire sensors without external supply. The EL3058 combines eight channels in one housing.

Quick-Links

- EtherCAT basics
- Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [▶ 194]

2.5.3 EL305x - Technical data

cnnical data	EL3051	EL3052	EL3054	EL3058	
alog inputs	1	2	4	8	
gnal current	4 mA 20 mA				
ernal resistance	typ. 85 Ω				
solution	12 bit (16 bit prese	entation)			
pport <u>NoCoeStorage [> 50]</u>	yes				
nversion time (default setting: Hz filter)	typical 0.625 ms			typical 1.25 ms	
out filter limit frequency	1 kHz				
asuring error (full measuring	< ± 0.30% (at 0 °C < ± 0.5% (when th	c +55 °C, relative e extended temper	e to the full scale varature range is use	alue) d)	
pply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus				
irrent consumption via E-bus	typ. 130 mA				
stributed clocks support	no				
ectrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field	voltage)			
electric strength	max. 30 V				
width of the process image efault setting)	2 bytes status, 2 bytes value per channel				
onfiguration	no address or configuration settings required				
eight	approx. 60 g				
rmissible ambient temperature nge during operation	-25°C +60°C (extended temperature range)				
rmissible ambient temperature nge during storage	ə -40°C +85°C				
rmissible relative humidity	95%, no condensa	ation			
mensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 1	100 mm x 70 mm (v	width aligned: 12 m	ım)	
ounting [55]	on 35 mm mountir	ng rail conforms to	EN 60715		
oration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60	068-2-6 / EN 6006	8-2-27,		
	see also installation instructions for terminals with increased mechani				
	load capacity [▶_58]				
IC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4				
otection class	IP20				
stallation position	variable				
proval	CE				
	$\frac{A1EX}{67}$				
put filter limit frequency Pasuring error (full measuring nge) pply voltage for electronic Irrent consumption via E-bus stributed clocks support actrical isolation electric strength width of the process image efault setting) unfiguration eight ermissible ambient temperature nge during operation ermissible relative humidity mensions (W x H x D) punting [▶ 55] pration/shock resistance <i>IC</i> immunity/emission otection class stallation position oproval	1 kHz < \pm 0.30% (at 0 °C < \pm 0.5% (when th via the E-bus typ. 130 mA no 500 V (E-bus/field max. 30 V 2 bytes status, 2 b no address or com approx. 60 g -25°C +60°C (ez -40°C +85°C 95%, no condensa approx. 15 mm x 1 on 35 mm mountir conforms to EN 60 see also installatic load capacity [▶ 58 conforms to EN 61 IP20 variable CE ATEX [▶ 67] cULus [▶ 68]	c +55 °C, relative e extended temper voltage) vytes value per cha figuration settings xtended temperatu ation 100 mm x 70 mm (v ng rail conforms to 0068-2-6 / EN 6006 on instructions for t 3] 1000-6-2 / EN 6100	e to the full scale va rature range is use nnel required re range) width aligned: 12 m EN 60715 i8-2-27, erminals with incre 00-6-4	alue) d)	

2.6 EL306x

2.6.1 EL3061, EL3062 - Introduction



Fig. 29: EL3062

Analog Input Terminal; 1 and 2 channel, 12 bit, 0 V ... +10 V, single-ended inputs

The EL3061 and EL3062 analog input terminals process signals in the range between 0 and 10 V. The EL3062-0030 terminal is a two-channel special version with a voltage range of 0 V to +30 V.

The voltage is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, electrically isolated, to the higher-level automation device. The input channels of the EtherCAT Terminals have a common ground potential – the reference ground, which is not connected to the power contacts.

The EL3061 is a single-channel version. The EL3062 combines two channels in one housing.

Quick-Links

EtherCAT basics

Process data and operation modes [172]

Object description and parameterization [▶ 194]



2.6.2 EL3064, EL3068 - Introduction

Fig. 30: EL3064



Fig. 31: EL3068

Analog Input Terminal; 4 and 8 channel, 12 bit, 0 V ... +10 V, single-ended inputs

The EL3064 and EL3068 analog input terminals process signals in the range between 0 and 10 V. The voltage is digitized to a resolution of 12 bits, and is transmitted, electrically isolated, to the higher-level automation device. The power contacts are connected through.

In the EL3064 EtherCAT Terminal the four single-ended inputs are configured as 2-wire versions and have a common internal ground potential, which is not connected to the power contacts. The EL3068 EtherCAT Terminal combines eight channels in one housing. The reference ground for the inputs is the 0 V power contact.

Quick-Links

- EtherCAT basics
- Process data and operation modes [▶ 172]
- Object description and parameterization [194]

2.6.3 EL306x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3061	EL3062	EL3062-0030	EL3064	EL3068	
analog inputs	1 (single ended)	2 (single ended)	2 (single ended)	4 (single ended)	8 (single ended)	
Signal voltage	0 V +10 V	0 V +10 V 0 V +30 V				
Internal resistance	> 130 kΩ	> 130 kΩ				
Resolution	12 bit (16 bit prese	entation)				
Support <u>NoCoeStorage [> 50]</u>	yes					
Conversion time (default setting: 50 Hz filter)	typical 0.625 ms				typical 1.25 ms	
Input filter limit frequency	1 kHz					
Measuring error (full measuring range)	<pre>< ± 0.30% (at 0 °C to the full scale val < ± 0.5% (when the ature range is used)</pre>	+55 °C, relative ue) e extended temper- d)	< ± 0.3 % (of the full scale value)	< \pm 0.30% (at 0 °C the full scale value < \pm 0.5% (when the	e extended tempera-	
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus			luie range is used)	
Current consumption via E-bus	tvp 130 mA					
Distributed clocks support	no	no				
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field voltage)					
Dielectric strength	max. 30 V		max. 40 V	max. 30 V		
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	2 bytes status, 2 bytes value per channel					
Configuration	no address or configuration settings required					
Weight	approx. 60 g					
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	-25°C +60°C (ex ture range)	ktended tempera-	0°C + 55°C	-25°C +60°C (ex range)	ktended temperature	
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-40°C +85°C		-25°C + 85°C	-40°C +85°C		
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensa	tion		1		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 1	00 mm x 70 mm (w	idth aligned: 12 mm	ו)		
Mounting [> 55]	on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715					
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27,					
	see also installation instructions for terminals with increased mechanical load capacity [> 58]					
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4					
Protection class	IP20					
Installation position	variable					
Approval	CE ATEX <u>cULus [▶ 68]</u>		CE ATEX [66] cULus [68]	CE <u>ATEX [▶ 67]</u> <u>cULus [▶ 68]</u>		

2.7 Start up

For commissioning:

- mount the EL30xx as described in the chapter Mounting and wiring [55]
- configure the EL30xx in TwinCAT as described in the chapter Commissioning [▶ 155].

3 Basics communication

3.1 EtherCAT basics

Please refer to the EtherCAT System Documentation for the EtherCAT fieldbus basics.

3.2 EtherCAT cabling – wire-bound

The cable length between two EtherCAT devices must not exceed 100 m. This results from the FastEthernet technology, which, above all for reasons of signal attenuation over the length of the cable, allows a maximum link length of 5 + 90 + 5 m if cables with appropriate properties are used. See also the <u>Design</u> recommendations for the infrastructure for EtherCAT/Ethernet.

Cables and connectors

For connecting EtherCAT devices only Ethernet connections (cables + plugs) that meet the requirements of at least category 5 (CAt5) according to EN 50173 or ISO/IEC 11801 should be used. EtherCAT uses 4 wires for signal transfer.

EtherCAT uses RJ45 plug connectors, for example. The pin assignment is compatible with the Ethernet standard (ISO/IEC 8802-3).

Pin	Color of conductor	Signal	Description
1	yellow	TD +	Transmission Data +
2	orange	TD -	Transmission Data -
3	white	RD +	Receiver Data +
6	blue	RD -	Receiver Data -

Due to automatic cable detection (auto-crossing) symmetric (1:1) or cross-over cables can be used between EtherCAT devices from Beckhoff.

Recommended cables

Suitable cables for the connection of EtherCAT devices can be found on the Beckhoff website!

E-Bus supply

A bus coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule (see details in respective device documentation). Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. EL9410) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.

B I/O Devices	Number	Box Name	Add	Туре	In Si	Out	E-Bus (mA)	ĺ
Device 1 (EtherCAT)	篇 1	Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100				
- Device 1-Image	1 2	Term 2 (EL2008)	1002	EL2008		1.0	1890	
- St Inpute	₹3	Term 3 (EL2008)	1003	EL2008		1.0	1780	
	₹4	Term 4 (EL2008)	1004	EL2008		1.0	1670	
ie is InfoData	* 15	Term 5 (EL6740	1005	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	1220	
B I Term 1 (EK1100)	18 6	Term 6 (EL6740	1006	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	770	
⊕ InfoData	11 7	Term 7 (EL6740	1007	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	320	
Term 2 (EL2008)	* 18	Term 8 (EL6740	1008	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	-130 !	
Term 3 (EL2008)	19	Term 9 (EL6740	1009	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	-580 !	

Fig. 32: System manager current calculation

NOTE

Malfunction possible!

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

3.3 General notes for setting the watchdog

ELxxxx terminals are equipped with a safety feature (watchdog) that switches off the outputs after a specifiable time e.g. in the event of an interruption of the process data traffic, depending on the device and settings, e.g. in OFF state.

The EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) in the EL2xxx terminals features two watchdogs:

- SM watchdog (default: 100 ms)
- PDI watchdog (default: 100 ms)

SM watchdog (SyncManager Watchdog)

The SyncManager watchdog is reset after each successful EtherCAT process data communication with the terminal. If no EtherCAT process data communication takes place with the terminal for longer than the set and activated SM watchdog time, e.g. in the event of a line interruption, the watchdog is triggered and the outputs are set to FALSE. The OP state of the terminal is unaffected. The watchdog is only reset after a successful EtherCAT process data access. Set the monitoring time as described below.

The SyncManager watchdog monitors correct and timely process data communication with the ESC from the EtherCAT side.

PDI watchdog (Process Data Watchdog)

If no PDI communication with the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) takes place for longer than the set and activated PDI watchdog time, this watchdog is triggered.

PDI (Process Data Interface) is the internal interface between the ESC and local processors in the EtherCAT slave, for example. The PDI watchdog can be used to monitor this communication for failure.

The PDI watchdog monitors correct and timely process data communication with the ESC from the application side.

The settings of the SM- and PDI-watchdog must be done for each slave separately in the TwinCAT System Manager.

Advanced Settings		×
General Behavior Timeout Settings FMMU / SM Init Commands Oistributed Clock ESC Access	Behavior Startup Checking Check Vendor Id Check Product Code Check Revision Number Check Serial Number	State Machine Auto Restore States Relnit after Communication Error Log Communication Changes Final State OP O SAFEOP in Config Mode O SAFEOP O PREOP O INIT
	Process Data □ Use LRD/LWR instead of LRW ✓ Include WC State Bit(s) General □ No AutoInc - Use 2. Address Watchdog □ Set Multiplier (Reg. 400h): □ Set PDI Watchdog (Reg. 410h): Set SM Watchdog (Reg. 420ht):	Info Data ✓ Include State Include Ads Address Include AoE NetId Include Drive Channels 2498 1000 ms: 1000 ms: 100.000 OK Cancel

Fig. 33: EtherCAT tab -> Advanced Settings -> Behavior -> Watchdog

Notes:

- the multiplier is valid for both watchdogs.
- each watchdog has its own timer setting, the outcome of this in summary with the multiplier is a resulting time.
- Important: the multiplier/timer setting is only loaded into the slave at the start up, if the checkbox is activated.

If the checkbox is not activated, nothing is downloaded and the ESC settings remain unchanged.

Multiplier

Multiplier

Both watchdogs receive their pulses from the local terminal cycle, divided by the watchdog multiplier:

1/25 MHz * (watchdog multiplier + 2) = 100 µs (for default setting of 2498 for the multiplier)

The standard setting of 1000 for the SM watchdog corresponds to a release time of 100 ms.

The value in multiplier + 2 corresponds to the number of basic 40 ns ticks representing a watchdog tick. The multiplier can be modified in order to adjust the watchdog time over a larger range.

Example "Set SM watchdog"

This checkbox enables manual setting of the watchdog times. If the outputs are set and the EtherCAT communication is interrupted, the SM watchdog is triggered after the set time and the outputs are erased. This setting can be used for adapting a terminal to a slower EtherCAT master or long cycle times. The default SM watchdog setting is 100 ms. The setting range is 0...65535. Together with a multiplier with a range of 1...65535 this covers a watchdog period between 0...~170 seconds.

Calculation

Multiplier = 2498 \rightarrow watchdog base time = 1 / 25 MHz * (2498 + 2) = 0.0001 seconds = 100 µs SM watchdog = 10000 \rightarrow 10000 * 100 µs = 1 second watchdog monitoring time

Undefined state possible!

The function for switching off of the SM watchdog via SM watchdog = 0 is only implemented in terminals from version -0016. In previous versions this operating mode should not be used.

Damage of devices and undefined state possible!

If the SM watchdog is activated and a value of 0 is entered the watchdog switches off completely. This is the deactivation of the watchdog! Set outputs are NOT set in a safe state, if the communication is interrupted.

3.4 EtherCAT State Machine

The state of the EtherCAT slave is controlled via the EtherCAT State Machine (ESM). Depending upon the state, different functions are accessible or executable in the EtherCAT slave. Specific commands must be sent by the EtherCAT master to the device in each state, particularly during the bootup of the slave.

A distinction is made between the following states:

- Init
- Pre-Operational
- Safe-Operational and
- Operational
- Boot

The regular state of each EtherCAT slave after bootup is the OP state.



Fig. 34: States of the EtherCAT State Machine

Init

After switch-on the EtherCAT slave in the *Init* state. No mailbox or process data communication is possible. The EtherCAT master initializes sync manager channels 0 and 1 for mailbox communication.

Pre-Operational (Pre-Op)

During the transition between *Init* and *Pre-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the mailbox was initialized correctly.

In *Pre-Op* state mailbox communication is possible, but not process data communication. The EtherCAT master initializes the sync manager channels for process data (from sync manager channel 2), the FMMU channels and, if the slave supports configurable mapping, PDO mapping or the sync manager PDO assignment. In this state the settings for the process data transfer and perhaps terminal-specific parameters that may differ from the default settings are also transferred.

Safe-Operational (Safe-Op)

During transition between *Pre-Op* and *Safe-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the sync manager channels for process data communication and, if required, the distributed clocks settings are correct. Before it acknowledges the change of state, the EtherCAT slave copies current input data into the associated DP-RAM areas of the EtherCAT slave controller (ECSC).

In *Safe-Op* state mailbox and process data communication is possible, although the slave keeps its outputs in a safe state, while the input data are updated cyclically.

• Outputs in SAFEOP state

The default set <u>watchdog [> 45]</u> monitoring sets the outputs of the module in a safe state - depending on the settings in SAFEOP and OP - e.g. in OFF state. If this is prevented by deactivation of the watchdog monitoring in the module, the outputs can be switched or set also in the SAFEOP state.

Operational (Op)

Before the EtherCAT master switches the EtherCAT slave from *Safe-Op* to *Op* it must transfer valid output data.

In the *Op* state the slave copies the output data of the masters to its outputs. Process data and mailbox communication is possible.

Boot

In the Boot state the slave firmware can be updated. The Boot state can only be reached via the Init state.

In the *Boot* state mailbox communication via the *file access over EtherCAT* (FoE) protocol is possible, but no other mailbox communication and no process data communication.

3.5 CoE Interface

General description

The CoE interface (CAN application protocol over EtherCAT)) is used for parameter management of EtherCAT devices. EtherCAT slaves or the EtherCAT master manage fixed (read only) or variable parameters which they require for operation, diagnostics or commissioning.

CoE parameters are arranged in a table hierarchy. In principle, the user has read access via the fieldbus. The EtherCAT master (TwinCAT System Manager) can access the local CoE lists of the slaves via EtherCAT in read or write mode, depending on the attributes.

Different CoE parameter types are possible, including string (text), integer numbers, Boolean values or larger byte fields. They can be used to describe a wide range of features. Examples of such parameters include manufacturer ID, serial number, process data settings, device name, calibration values for analog measurement or passwords.

The order is specified in two levels via hexadecimal numbering: (main)index, followed by subindex. The value ranges are

- Index: 0x0000 ...0xFFFF (0...65535_{dez})
- SubIndex: 0x00...0xFF (0...255_{dez})

A parameter localized in this way is normally written as 0x8010:07, with preceding "0x" to identify the hexadecimal numerical range and a colon between index and subindex.

The relevant ranges for EtherCAT fieldbus users are:

- 0x1000: This is where fixed identity information for the device is stored, including name, manufacturer, serial number etc., plus information about the current and available process data configurations.
- 0x8000: This is where the operational and functional parameters for all channels are stored, such as filter settings or output frequency.

Other important ranges are:

- 0x4000: here are the channel parameters for some EtherCAT devices. Historically, this was the first parameter area before the 0x8000 area was introduced. EtherCAT devices that were previously equipped with parameters in 0x4000 and changed to 0x8000 support both ranges for compatibility reasons and mirror internally.
- 0x6000: Input PDOs ("input" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)
- 0x7000: Output PDOs ("output" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)

• Availability

Not every EtherCAT device must have a CoE list. Simple I/O modules without dedicated processor usually have no variable parameters and therefore no CoE list.

If a device has a CoE list, it is shown in the TwinCAT System Manager as a separate tab with a listing of the elements:

General EtherCAT	General EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online				
Update Li	st 📃 🗖 Auto Update	🔽 Single Up	odate 🔽 Show Offline Data		
Advanced					
Add to Start	up Offline Data	Modu	ile OD (AoE Port): 0		
Index	Name	Flags	Value		
1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)		
1008	Device name	RO	EL2502-0000		
1009	Hardware version	RO			
100A	Software version	RO			
😟 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<		
Ē <u></u> 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <		
1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x00000002 (2)		
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)		
1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)		
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)		
😟 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<		
主 1400:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.1	RO	>6<		
😟 1401:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.2	RO	>6<		
主 1402:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.1	RO	>6<		
主 ·· 1403:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.2	RO	> 6 <		
	PWM RxPDO-Map Ch.1	RO	>1<		

Fig. 35: "CoE Online" tab

The figure above shows the CoE objects available in device "EL2502", ranging from 0x1000 to 0x1600. The subindices for 0x1018 are expanded.

Data management and function "NoCoeStorage"

Some parameters, particularly the setting parameters of the slave, are configurable and writeable. This can be done in write or read mode

- via the System Manager (Fig. "CoE Online" tab) by clicking This is useful for commissioning of the system/slaves. Click on the row of the index to be parameterized and enter a value in the "SetValue" dialog.
- from the control system/PLC via ADS, e.g. through blocks from the TcEtherCAT.lib library This is recommended for modifications while the system is running or if no System Manager or operating staff are available.



Data management

If slave CoE parameters are modified online, Beckhoff devices store any changes in a fail-safe manner in the EEPROM, i.e. the modified CoE parameters are still available after a restart. The situation may be different with other manufacturers.

An EEPROM is subject to a limited lifetime with respect to write operations. From typically 100,000 write operations onwards it can no longer be guaranteed that new (changed) data are reliably saved or are still readable. This is irrelevant for normal commissioning. However, if CoE parameters are continuously changed via ADS at machine runtime, it is quite possible for the lifetime limit to be reached. Support for the NoCoeStorage function, which suppresses the saving of changed CoE values, depends on the firmware version.

Please refer to the technical data in this documentation as to whether this applies to the respective device.

- If the function is supported: the function is activated by entering the code word 0x12345678 once in CoE 0xF008 and remains active as long as the code word is not changed. After switching the device on it is then inactive. Changed CoE values are not saved in the EEPROM and can thus be changed any number of times.
- Function is not supported: continuous changing of CoE values is not permissible in view of the lifetime limit.

Startup list

Changes in the local CoE list of the terminal are lost if the terminal is replaced. If a terminal is replaced with a new Beckhoff terminal, it will have the default settings. It is therefore advisable to link all changes in the CoE list of an EtherCAT slave with the Startup list of the slave, which is processed whenever the EtherCAT fieldbus is started. In this way a replacement EtherCAT slave can automatically be parameterized with the specifications of the user.

If EtherCAT slaves are used which are unable to store local CoE values permanently, the Startup list must be used.

Recommended approach for manual modification of CoE parameters

- Make the required change in the System Manager The values are stored locally in the EtherCAT slave
- If the value is to be stored permanently, enter it in the Startup list. The order of the Startup entries is usually irrelevant.

Transition	Protocol	Index	Data	Comment
Transidori		muex		Comment
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C12)
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:01	0x1600 (5632)	download pdo 0x1C12:01 i
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:02	0x1601 (5633)	download pdo 0x1C12:02 i
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x02 (2)	download pdo 0x1C12 cour
		Insert X Delete		

Fig. 36: Startup list in the TwinCAT System Manager

Edit...

The Startup list may already contain values that were configured by the System Manager based on the ESI specifications. Additional application-specific entries can be created.

Online/offline list

While working with the TwinCAT System Manager, a distinction has to be made whether the EtherCAT device is "available", i.e. switched on and linked via EtherCAT and therefore **online**, or whether a configuration is created **offline** without connected slaves.

In both cases a CoE list as shown in Fig. "CoE online tab" is displayed. The connectivity is shown as offline/ online.

- · If the slave is offline
 - The offline list from the ESI file is displayed. In this case modifications are not meaningful or possible.
 - The configured status is shown under Identity.
 - No firmware or hardware version is displayed, since these are features of the physical device.
 - Offline is shown in red.

General EtherCAT	Process Data Startup Co	E - Online Or	line
Update Li:	st 📃 🗖 Auto Update	🔽 Single Up	date 🔽 Show Offline Data
Advanced			
Add to Start	up Offline Data	Modul	e OD (AoE Port): 0
Index	Name 🔨	Flags	Value
1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)
1008	Device name 🛛 🗛 🔪	RO	EL2502-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	
1004	Software version	RO	
🗄 ·· 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<
Ē <u>−</u> 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <
1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x00000002 (2)
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)
1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)
😟 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<
主 1400:0	PWM RxPD0-Par Ch.1	RO	> 6 <
😟 1401:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.2	RO	>6<
主 1402:0	PWM RxPD0-Par h.1 Ch.1	RO	> 6 <
😟 1403:0	PWM RxPD0-Par h.1 Ch.2	RO	>6<
主 ··· 1600:0	PWM RxPDO-Map Ch.1	RO	>1<

Fig. 37: Offline list

- · If the slave is online
 - The actual current slave list is read. This may take several seconds, depending on the size and cycle time.
 - The actual identity is displayed
 - The firmware and hardware version of the equipment according to the electronic information is displayed
 - Online is shown in green.

G	General EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online			
	Update Li	st 📃 🗖 Auto Update	🔽 Single Up	odate 🔲 Show Offline Data
	Advanced			
	Add to Start	up	- Modu	ile OD (AoE Port): 0
	Index	Name	Flags	Value
	1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)
	1008	Device name	RO	EL2502-0000
	1009	Hardware version	RO	02
	100A	Software version	RO	07
	⊞ ~ 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<
	Ė 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <
	1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x00000002 (2)
	1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)
	1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)
	1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)
	主 - 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	> 1 <
	⊞ 1400:0	PWM RxPD0-Par Ch.1	RO	>6<

Fig. 38: Online list

Channel-based order

The CoE list is available in EtherCAT devices that usually feature several functionally equivalent channels. For example, a 4-channel analog 0...10 V input terminal also has four logical channels and therefore four identical sets of parameter data for the channels. In order to avoid having to list each channel in the documentation, the placeholder "n" tends to be used for the individual channel numbers.

In the CoE system 16 indices, each with 255 subindices, are generally sufficient for representing all channel parameters. The channel-based order is therefore arranged in $16_{dec}/10_{hex}$ steps. The parameter range 0x8000 exemplifies this:

- Channel 0: parameter range 0x8000:00 ... 0x800F:255
- Channel 1: parameter range 0x8010:00 ... 0x801F:255
- Channel 2: parameter range 0x8020:00 ... 0x802F:255
- ...

This is generally written as 0x80n0.

Detailed information on the CoE interface can be found in the <u>EtherCAT system documentation</u> on the Beckhoff website.

3.6 Distributed Clock

The distributed clock represents a local clock in the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) with the following characteristics:

- Unit 1 ns
- Zero point 1.1.2000 00:00
- Size *64 bit* (sufficient for the next 584 years; however, some EtherCAT slaves only offer 32-bit support, i.e. the variable overflows after approx. 4.2 seconds)
- The EtherCAT master automatically synchronizes the local clock with the master clock in the EtherCAT bus with a precision of < 100 ns.

For detailed information please refer to the EtherCAT system description.

4 Mounting and wiring

4.1 Instructions for ESD protection

NOTE

Destruction of the devices by electrostatic discharge possible!

The devices contain components at risk from electrostatic discharge caused by improper handling.

- Please ensure you are electrostatically discharged and avoid touching the contacts of the device directly.
- Avoid contact with highly insulating materials (synthetic fibers, plastic film etc.).
- Surroundings (working place, packaging and personnel) should by grounded probably, when handling with the devices.
- Each assembly must be terminated at the right hand end with an <u>EL9011</u> or <u>EL9012</u> bus end cap, to ensure the protection class and ESD protection.



Fig. 39: Spring contacts of the Beckhoff I/O components

4.2 Installation on mounting rails

Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

Assembly



Fig. 40: Attaching on mounting rail

The bus coupler and bus terminals are attached to commercially available 35 mm mounting rails (DIN rails according to EN 60715) by applying slight pressure:

- 1. First attach the fieldbus coupler to the mounting rail.
- 2. The bus terminals are now attached on the right-hand side of the fieldbus coupler. Join the components with tongue and groove and push the terminals against the mounting rail, until the lock clicks onto the mounting rail.

If the terminals are clipped onto the mounting rail first and then pushed together without tongue and groove, the connection will not be operational! When correctly assembled, no significant gap should be visible between the housings.

•

Fixing of mounting rails

The locking mechanism of the terminals and couplers extends to the profile of the mounting rail. At
the installation, the locking mechanism of the components must not come into conflict with the fixing bolts of the mounting rail. To mount the mounting rails with a height of 7.5 mm under the terminals and couplers, you should use flat mounting connections (e.g. countersunk screws or blind rivets).

Disassembly



Fig. 41: Disassembling of terminal

Each terminal is secured by a lock on the mounting rail, which must be released for disassembly:

- 1. Pull the terminal by its orange-colored lugs approximately 1 cm away from the mounting rail. In doing so for this terminal the mounting rail lock is released automatically and you can pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block easily without excessive force.
- 2. Grasp the released terminal with thumb and index finger simultaneous at the upper and lower grooved housing surfaces and pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block.

Connections within a bus terminal block

The electric connections between the Bus Coupler and the Bus Terminals are automatically realized by joining the components:

- The six spring contacts of the K-Bus/E-Bus deal with the transfer of the data and the supply of the Bus Terminal electronics.
- The power contacts deal with the supply for the field electronics and thus represent a supply rail within the bus terminal block. The power contacts are supplied via terminals on the Bus Coupler (up to 24 V) or for higher voltages via power feed terminals.



Power Contacts

During the design of a bus terminal block, the pin assignment of the individual Bus Terminals must be taken account of, since some types (e.g. analog Bus Terminals or digital 4-channel Bus Terminals) do not or not fully loop through the power contacts. Power Feed Terminals (KL91xx, KL92xx or EL91xx, EL92xx) interrupt the power contacts and thus represent the start of a new supply rail.

PE power contact

The power contact labeled PE can be used as a protective earth. For safety reasons this contact mates first when plugging together, and can ground short-circuit currents of up to 125 A.





Fig. 42: Power contact on left side

NOTE

Possible damage of the device

Note that, for reasons of electromagnetic compatibility, the PE contacts are capacitatively coupled to the mounting rail. This may lead to incorrect results during insulation testing or to damage on the terminal (e.g. disruptive discharge to the PE line during insulation testing of a consumer with a nominal voltage of 230 V). For insulation testing, disconnect the PE supply line at the Bus Coupler or the Power Feed Terminal! In order to decouple further feed points for testing, these Power Feed Terminals can be released and pulled at least 10 mm from the group of terminals.

WARNING

Risk of electric shock!

The PE power contact must not be used for other potentials!

4.3 Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity

WARNING

Risk of injury through electric shock and damage to the device!

Bring the Bus Terminal system into a safe, de-energized state before starting mounting, disassembly or wiring of the Bus Terminals!

Additional checks

The terminals have undergone the following additional tests:

Verification	Explanation			
Vibration	10 frequency runs in 3 axes			
	6 Hz < f < 60 Hz displacement 0.35 mm, constant amplitude			
	60.1 Hz < f < 500 Hz acceleration 5 g, constant amplitude			
Shocks	1000 shocks in each direction, in 3 axes			
	25 g, 6 ms			

Additional installation instructions

For terminals with enhanced mechanical load capacity, the following additional installation instructions apply:

- · The enhanced mechanical load capacity is valid for all permissible installation positions
- Use a mounting rail according to EN 60715 TH35-15
- Fix the terminal segment on both sides of the mounting rail with a mechanical fixture, e.g. an earth terminal or reinforced end clamp
- The maximum total extension of the terminal segment (without coupler) is: 64 terminals (12 mm mounting with) or 32 terminals (24 mm mounting with)
- Avoid deformation, twisting, crushing and bending of the mounting rail during edging and installation of the rail
- The mounting points of the mounting rail must be set at 5 cm intervals
- · Use countersunk head screws to fasten the mounting rail
- The free length between the strain relief and the wire connection should be kept as short as possible. A distance of approx. 10 cm should be maintained to the cable duct.

4.4 Connection

4.4.1 Connection system

WARNING

Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

Overview

The Bus Terminal system offers different connection options for optimum adaptation to the respective application:

- The terminals of ELxxxx and KLxxxx series with standard wiring include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure.
- The terminals of ESxxxx and KSxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level and enable steady wiring while replacing.
- The High Density Terminals (HD Terminals) include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure and have advanced packaging density.

Standard wiring (ELxxxx / KLxxxx)



Fig. 43: Standard wiring

The terminals of ELxxxx and KLxxxx series have been tried and tested for years. They feature integrated screwless spring force technology for fast and simple assembly.

Pluggable wiring (ESxxxx / KSxxxx)



Fig. 44: Pluggable wiring

The terminals of ESxxxx and KSxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level.

The assembly and wiring procedure is the same as for the ELxxxx and KLxxxx series.

The pluggable connection level enables the complete wiring to be removed as a plug connector from the top of the housing for servicing.

The lower section can be removed from the terminal block by pulling the unlocking tab.

Insert the new component and plug in the connector with the wiring. This reduces the installation time and eliminates the risk of wires being mixed up.

The familiar dimensions of the terminal only had to be changed slightly. The new connector adds about 3 mm. The maximum height of the terminal remains unchanged.

A tab for strain relief of the cable simplifies assembly in many applications and prevents tangling of individual connection wires when the connector is removed.

Conductor cross sections between 0.08 mm² and 2.5 mm² can continue to be used with the proven spring force technology.

The overview and nomenclature of the product names for ESxxxx and KSxxxx series has been retained as known from ELxxxx and KLxxxx series.

High Density Terminals (HD Terminals)



Fig. 45: High Density Terminals

The Bus Terminals from these series with 16 terminal points are distinguished by a particularly compact design, as the packaging density is twice as large as that of the standard 12 mm Bus Terminals. Massive conductors and conductors with a wire end sleeve can be inserted directly into the spring loaded terminal point without tools.



Wiring HD Terminals

The High Density Terminals of the ELx8xx and KLx8xx series doesn't support pluggable wiring.

Ultrasonically "bonded" (ultrasonically welded) conductors



Ultrasonically "bonded" conductors

It is also possible to connect the Standard and High Density Terminals with ultrasonically "bonded" (ultrasonically welded) conductors. In this case, please note the tables concerning the wire-size width below!

4.4.2 Wiring

A WARNING

Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the Bus Terminals!

Terminals for standard wiring ELxxxx/KLxxxx and for pluggable wiring ESxxxx/KSxxxx



Fig. 46: Connecting a cable on a terminal point

Up to eight terminal points enable the connection of solid or finely stranded cables to the Bus Terminal. The terminal points are implemented in spring force technology. Connect the cables as follows:

- 1. Open a terminal point by pushing a screwdriver straight against the stop into the square opening above the terminal point. Do not turn the screwdriver or move it alternately (don't toggle).
- 2. The wire can now be inserted into the round terminal opening without any force.
- 3. The terminal point closes automatically when the pressure is released, holding the wire securely and permanently.

See the following table for the suitable wire size width.

Terminal housing	ELxxxx, KLxxxx	ESxxxx, KSxxxx
Wire size width (single core wires)	0.08 2.5 mm ²	0.08 2.5 mm ²
Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)	0.08 2.5 mm ²	0,08 2.5 mm ²
Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve)	0.14 1.5 mm ²	0.14 1.5 mm ²
Wire stripping length	8 9 mm	9 10 mm

High Density Terminals (HD Terminals [60]) with 16 terminal points

The conductors of the HD Terminals are connected without tools for single-wire conductors using the direct plug-in technique, i.e. after stripping the wire is simply plugged into the terminal point. The cables are released, as usual, using the contact release with the aid of a screwdriver. See the following table for the suitable wire size width.

Terminal housing	High Density Housing
Wire size width (single core wires)	0.08 1.5 mm ²
Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)	0.25 1.5 mm ²
Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve)	0.14 0.75 mm ²
Wire size width (ultrasonically "bonded" conductors)	only 1.5 mm ²
Wire stripping length	8 9 mm

4.4.3 Shielding



Shielding

Encoder, analog sensors and actors should always be connected with shielded, twisted paired wires.

4.5 Installation positions

NOTE

Constraints regarding installation position and operating temperature range

Please refer to the technical data for a terminal to ascertain whether any restrictions regarding the installation position and/or the operating temperature range have been specified. When installing high power dissipation terminals ensure that an adequate spacing is maintained between other components above and below the terminal in order to guarantee adequate ventilation!

Optimum installation position (standard)

The optimum installation position requires the mounting rail to be installed horizontally and the connection surfaces of the EL/KL terminals to face forward (see Fig. *Recommended distances for standard installation position*). The terminals are ventilated from below, which enables optimum cooling of the electronics through convection. "From below" is relative to the acceleration of gravity.



Fig. 47: Recommended distances for standard installation position

Compliance with the distances shown in Fig. *Recommended distances for standard installation position* is recommended.

Other installation positions

All other installation positions are characterized by different spatial arrangement of the mounting rail - see Fig *"Other installation positions".*

The minimum distances to ambient specified above also apply to these installation positions.







Fig. 48: Other installation positions

4.6 Positioning of passive Terminals

Hint for positioning of passive terminals in the bus terminal block

EtherCAT Terminals (ELxxxx / ESxxxx), which do not take an active part in data transfer within the bus terminal block are so called passive terminals. The passive terminals have no current consumption out of the E-Bus.

To ensure an optimal data transfer, you must not directly string together more than two passive terminals!

Examples for positioning of passive terminals (highlighted)



Fig. 49: Correct positioning



Fig. 50: Incorrect positioning

4.7 ATEX - Special conditions (standard temperature range)

WARNING

Observe the special conditions for the intended use of Beckhoff fieldbus components with standard temperature range in potentially explosive areas (directive 2014/34/EU)!

- The certified components are to be installed in a suitable housing that guarantees a protection class of at least IP54 in accordance with EN 60079-15! The environmental conditions during use are thereby to be taken into account!
- For dust (only the fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9): The equipment shall be installed in a suitable enclosure providing a degree of protection of IP54 according to EN 60079-0 for group IIIA or IIIB and IP6X for group IIIC, taking into account the environmental conditions under which the equipment is used.
- If the temperatures during rated operation are higher than 70°C at the feed-in points of cables, lines or pipes, or higher than 80°C at the wire branching points, then cables must be selected whose temperature data correspond to the actual measured temperature values!
- Observe the permissible ambient temperature range of 0 to 55°C for the use of Beckhoff fieldbus components standard temperature range in potentially explosive areas!
- Measures must be taken to protect against the rated operating voltage being exceeded by more than 40% due to short-term interference voltages!
- The individual terminals may only be unplugged or removed from the Bus Terminal system if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The connections of the certified components may only be connected or disconnected if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The fuses of the KL92xx/EL92xx power feed terminals may only be exchanged if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- Address selectors and ID switches may only be adjusted if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!

Standards

The fundamental health and safety requirements are fulfilled by compliance with the following standards:

- EN 60079-0:2012+A11:2013
- EN 60079-15:2010
- EN 60079-31:2013 (only for certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

Marking

The Beckhoff fieldbus components with standard temperature range certified according to the ATEX directive for potentially explosive areas bear one of the following markings:



II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nA IIC T4 Gc Ta: 0 ... +55°C

II 3D KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex tc IIC T135°C Dc Ta: 0 ... +55°C (only for fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

or



II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nC IIC T4 Gc Ta: 0 ... +55°C

II 3D KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex tc IIC T135°C Dc Ta: 0 ... +55°C (only for fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

4.8 ATEX - Special conditions (extended temperature range)

WARNING

Observe the special conditions for the intended use of Beckhoff fieldbus components with extended temperature range (ET) in potentially explosive areas (directive 2014/34/EU)!

- The certified components are to be installed in a suitable housing that guarantees a protection class of at least IP54 in accordance with EN 60079-15! The environmental conditions during use are thereby to be taken into account!
- For dust (only the fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9): The equipment shall be installed in a suitable enclosure providing a degree of protection of IP54 according to EN 60079-0 for group IIIA or IIIB and IP6X for group IIIC, taking into account the environmental conditions under which the equipment is used.
- If the temperatures during rated operation are higher than 70°C at the feed-in points of cables, lines or pipes, or higher than 80°C at the wire branching points, then cables must be selected whose temperature data correspond to the actual measured temperature values!
- Observe the permissible ambient temperature range of -25 to 60°C for the use of Beckhoff fieldbus components with extended temperature range (ET) in potentially explosive areas!
- Measures must be taken to protect against the rated operating voltage being exceeded by more than 40% due to short-term interference voltages!
- The individual terminals may only be unplugged or removed from the Bus Terminal system if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The connections of the certified components may only be connected or disconnected if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The fuses of the KL92xx/EL92xx power feed terminals may only be exchanged if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- Address selectors and ID switches may only be adjusted if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!

Standards

The fundamental health and safety requirements are fulfilled by compliance with the following standards:

- EN 60079-0:2012+A11:2013
- EN 60079-15:2010
- EN 60079-31:2013 (only for certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)



Marking

The Beckhoff fieldbus components with extended temperature range (ET) certified according to the ATEX directive for potentially explosive areas bear the following marking:



II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nA IIC T4 Gc Ta: -25 ... +60°C

II 3D KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex tc IIC T135°C Dc Ta: -25 ... +60°C (only for fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

or



II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nC IIC T4 Gc Ta: -25 ... +60°C

II 3D KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex tc IIC T135°C Dc Ta: -25 ... +60°C (only for fieldbus components of certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Issue 9)

4.9 Continuative documentation about explosion protection

Explosion protection for terminal systems

Pay also attention to the continuative documentation

Notes on the use of the Beckhoff terminal systems in hazardous areas according to ATEX and IECEx

that is available for <u>download</u> on the Beckhoff homepage https://www.beckhoff.com!

4.10 UL notice

Application

Beckhoff EtherCAT modules are intended for use with Beckhoff's UL Listed EtherCAT System only.



Examination

For cULus examination, the Beckhoff I/O System has only been investigated for risk of fire and electrical shock (in accordance with UL508 and CSA C22.2 No. 142).



For devices with Ethernet connectors

Not for connection to telecommunication circuits.

Basic principles

UL certification according to UL508. Devices with this kind of certification are marked by this sign:



4.11 LEDs and connection

4.11.1 EL300x - LEDs and connection

4.11.1.1 EL300x - LEDs



Fig. 51: RUN LED, EL3001 as example

LED	Color	Meaning		
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:		
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\blacktriangleright 227]</u> of the terminal	
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set	
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync</u> <u>Manager [} 163]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state	
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible	

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function.

4.11.1.2 EL3001 - Connection



Fig. 52: EL3001

Current carrying capacity of the input contacts

The maximum permitted current on the signal-relevant terminal points (inputs, GND) is 40 mA (if applicable).

EL3001 - Connection

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
0 V	2	0 V (internally connected to negative power contact)
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)
Shield	4	Shield
n. c.	5	not connected
24 V	6	24 V (internally connected to positive power contact)
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)
Shield	8	Shield

i

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [> 209]</u>"

4.11.1.3 EL3002 - Connection



Fig. 53: EL3002

Current carrying capacity of the input contacts The maximum permitted current on the signal-relevant terminal points (inputs, GND) is 40 mA (if applicable).

EL3002 - Connection

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
0 V	2	0 V (internally connected to negative power contact)
GND	3	Signal ground for input 1 (internally connected to terminal point 7)
Shield	4	Shield
Input 2	5	Input 2
24 V	6	24 V (internally connected to positive power contact)
GND	7	Signal ground for input 2 (internally connected to terminal point 3)
Shield	8	Shield

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications</u> [▶ 209]"

4.11.1.4 EL3004 - Connection



Fig. 54: EL3004

EL3004 - Connection

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
GND	2	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 4, 6, 8)
Input 3	3	Input 3
GND	4	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 2, 6, 8)
Input 2	5	Input 2
GND	6	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 2, 4, 8)
Input 4	7	Input 4
GND	8	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 2, 4, 6)

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications</u> [▶ 209]"


4.11.1.5 EL3008 - Connection

Fig. 55: EL3008

EL3008 - Connection

Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
Input 1	1	Input 1	
Input 3	2	Input 3	
Input 5	3	Input 5	
Input 7	4	Input 7	
Input 2	5	Input 2	
Input 4	6	Input 4	
Input 6	7	Input 6	
Input 8	8	Input 8	



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications</u> [▶ 209]"

4.11.2 EL301x - LEDs and connection

EL3011, EL3012 - LEDs 4.11.2.1



Fig. 56: RUN and error LEDs, EL3011 as example

LED	Color	Meaning			
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:			
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\triangleright 227]</u> of the terminal		
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set		
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager</u> [▶ <u>163</u>] channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state		
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible		
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel is exceeded (under- or overrun)			

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function. **) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel.

4.11.2.2 EL3011 - Connection



Fig. 57: EL3011

Current carrying capacity of the input contacts

The maximum permitted current on the signal-relevant terminal points (inputs, GND) is 40 mA (if applicable).

EL3011 - Connection

Terminal point		Description		
Name	No.			
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1		
- Input 1	2	- Input 1		
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)		
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)		
n.c.	5	iot connected		
n.c.	6	not connected		
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)		
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)		

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications</u> [▶ 209]"

4.11.2.3 EL3012 - Connection



Fig. 58: EL3012

Current carrying capacity of the input contacts

The maximum permitted current on the signal-relevant terminal points (inputs, GND) is 40 mA (if applicable).

EL3012 - Connection

Terminal point		Description		
Name	No.			
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1		
- Input 1	2	- Input 1		
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)		
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)		
+ Input 2	5	Input 2		
- Input 2	6	Input 2		
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)		
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)		

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [> 209]</u>"

4.11.2.4 EL3014 - LEDs



Fig. 59: RUN and ERROR LEDs EL3014

LED	Color	Meaning			
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:			
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\blacktriangleright 227]</u> of the terminal		
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set		
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [] 163]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state		
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible		
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel is exceeded (under- or overrun)			

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function. **) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel.

4.11.2.5 EL3014 - Connection



Fig. 60: EL3014

EL3014 - Connection

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
+ Input 3	3	+ Input 3
- Input 3	4	- Input 3
+ Input 2	5	+ Input 2
- Input 2	6	- Input 2
+ Input 4	7	+ Input 4
- Input 4	8	- Input 4



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [} 209]</u>"

EL302x - LEDs and connection 4.11.3

EL3021, EL3022 - LEDs 4.11.3.1



Fig. 61: RUN and error LEDs, EL3021 as example

LED	Color	Meaning			
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:			
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\triangleright 227]</u> of the terminal		
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set		
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [] 163]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state		
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible		
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel is exceeded (under- or overrun)			

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function. **) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel.

4.11.3.2 EL3021 - Connection



Fig. 62: EL3021

Current carrying capacity of the input contacts

The maximum permitted current on the signal-relevant terminal points (inputs, GND) is 40 mA (if applicable).

EL3021 - Connection

Terminal point		Description		
Name	No.			
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1		
- Input 1	2	- Input 1		
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)		
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)		
n.c.	5	iot connected		
n.c.	6	not connected		
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)		
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)		

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [} 209]</u>"

4.11.3.3 EL3022 - Connection



Fig. 63: EL3022

Current carrying capacity of the input contacts

The maximum permitted current on the signal-relevant terminal points (inputs, GND) is 40 mA (if applicable).

EL3022 - Connection

Terminal point		Description		
Name	No.			
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1		
- Input 1	2	- Input 1		
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)		
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)		
+ Input 2	5	- Input 2		
- Input 2	6	Input 2		
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)		
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)		

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [> 209]</u>"

4.11.3.4 EL3024 - LEDs



Fig. 64: EL3024

LED	Color	Meaning		
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:		
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\blacktriangleright 227]</u> of the terminal	
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set	
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [▶ 163]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state	
			on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel is exceeded (under- or overrun)		

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function. **) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel.

4.11.3.5 EL3024 - Connection



Fig. 65: EL3024

EL3024 - Connection

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
+ Input 3	3	+ Input 3
- Input 3	4	- Input 3
+ Input 2	5	+ Input 2
- Input 2	6	- Input 2
+ Input 4	7	+ Input 4
- Input 4	8	- Input 4



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications</u> [**>** 209]"

4.11.4.1

4.11.4 EL304x - LEDs and connection

EL3041, EL3042 - LEDs

Run LED Error LED1 Input 1 +24 V +24 V Power contact +24 V 0 V . _ 0 V Power contact 0 V Shield L Shield EL3041 BECKHOFF Top view Contact assembly Connection

Fig. 66: RUN and error LEDs, EL3041 as example

LED	Color	Meaning		
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:		
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\blacktriangleright 227]</u> of the terminal	
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set	
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [> 163]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state	
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible	
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel is exceeded (under- or overrun)		

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function. **) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel.

4.11.4.2 EL3041 - Connection



Fig. 67: EL3041

EL3041 - Connection

Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
Input 1	1	Input 1	
24 V	2	24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)	
0 V	3	V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)	
Shield	4	Shield	
n. c.	5	not connected	
24 V	6	24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)	
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)	
Shield	8	Shield	

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications</u> [**>** 209]"

4.11.4.3 EL3042 - Connection



Fig. 68: EL3042

EL3042 - Connection

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
24 V	2	24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)
0 V	3	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)
Shield	4	Shield
Input 2	5	Input 2
24 V	6	24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)
Shield	8	Shield



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [} 209]</u>"

4.11.4.4 EL3044 - LEDs



Fig. 69: RUN and ERROR LEDs EL3044

LED	Color	Meaning			
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:			
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\blacktriangleright 227]</u> of the terminal		
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set		
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [] 163]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state		
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible		
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication is exceeded (u	n for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel nder- or overrun)		

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function. **) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel.



4.11.4.5 EL3044 - Connection

Fig. 70: EL3044

EL3044 - Connection

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
GND	2	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 4, 6, 8)
Input 3	3	Input 3
GND	4	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 2, 6, 8)
Input 2	5	Input 2
GND	6	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 2, 4, 8)
Input 4	7	Input 4
GND	8	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 2, 4, 6)

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [} 209]</u>"



4.11.4.6 EL3048 - LEDs and connection

Fig. 71: EL3048

LED	Color	Meaning
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel is exceeded

**) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel

EL3048 - Connection

Terminal point		Description		
Name	No.			
Input 1	1	Input 1		
Input 3	2	Input 3		
Input 5	3	Input 5		
Input 7	4	Input 7		
Input 2	5	Input 2		
Input 4	6	Input 4		
Input 6	7	Input 6		
Input 8	8	Input 8		



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications</u> [**>** 209]"

4.11.5 EL305x - LEDs and connection



Fig. 72: RUN and error LEDs, EL3051 as example

LED	Color	Meaning			
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:			
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\blacktriangleright 227]</u> of the terminal		
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set		
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [> 163]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state		
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible		
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication is exceeded (u	for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel nder- or overrun)		

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function.

**) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel.

4.11.5.2 EL3051 - Connection



Fig. 73: EL3051

EL3051 - Connection

Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
Input 1	1	Input 1	
24 V	2	24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)	
0 V	3	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)	
Shield	4	Shield	
n. c.	5	not connected	
24 V	6	24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)	
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)	
Shield	8	Shield	



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [> 209]</u>"

re.... 07 08 Run LED Error LED1 – Run LED – Error LED2 ٠ 11=12 Input 1 _ Input 2 +24 V_ _ +24 V Q Power contact +24 V ΟV. _ 0 V Power contact 0 V Shield _ Shield BECKHOFF 2-wire 3-wire 4-wire <u>.</u> Top view Contact assembly Connection

4.11.5.3 EL3052 - Connection

Fig. 74: EL3052

EL3052 Connection

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
24 V	2	24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)
0 V	3	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)
Shield	4	Shield
Input 2	5	Input 2
24 V	6	24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)
Shield	8	Shield



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [} 209]</u>"

4.11.5.4 EL3054 - LEDs



Fig. 75: RUN and ERROR LEDs EL3054

LED	Color	Meaning		
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:		
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\blacktriangleright 227]</u> of the terminal	
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set	
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [] 163]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state	
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible	
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication is exceeded (u	n for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel nder- or overrun)	

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function. **) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel.

4.11.5.5 EL3054 - Connection



Fig. 76: EL3054

EL3054 - Connection

Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
Input 1	1	Input 1	
+24 V	2	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 4, 6, 8 and positive power contact)	
Input 3	3	nput 3	
+24 V	4	24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2, 6, 8 and positive power contact)	
Input 2	5	Input 2	
+24 V	6	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2, 4, 8 and positive power contact)	
Input 4	7	Input 4	
+24 V	8	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2, 4, 6 and positive power contact)	

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [} 209]</u>"



4.11.5.6 EL3058 - LEDs and connection

Fig. 77: EL3058

LED	Color	Meaning
ERROR **)	red	Fault indication for broken wire and if the measuring range for the respective channel is exceeded

**) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel

EL3058 - Connection

Terminal point		Description		
Name	No.			
Input 1	1	Input 1		
Input 3	2	Input 3		
Input 5	3	Input 5		
Input 7	4	Input 7		
Input 2	5	Input 2		
Input 4	6	Input 4		
Input 6	7	Input 6		
Input 8	8	Input 8		



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [▶ 209]</u>"

4.11.6 EL306x - LEDs and connection



Fig. 78: RUN LED, EL3061 as example

RUN - LEDs

LED	Color	Meaning				
RUN *)	green	These LEDs indicate the terminal's operating state:				
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [\blacktriangleright 161]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [\triangleright 227]</u> of the terminal			
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set			
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync</u> <u>Manager [\blacktriangleright 163]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state			
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible			

*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function.

4.11.6.2 EL3061 - Connection



Fig. 79: EL3061

EL3061 - Connection

Terminal point		Description			
Name	No.				
Input 1	1	Input 1			
0 V	2	0 V (internally connected to negative power contact)			
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)			
Shield	4	Shield			
n. c.	5	not connected			
24 V	6	24 V (internally connected to positive power contact)			
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)			
Shield	8	Shield			

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [> 209]</u>"

4.11.6.3 EL3062 - Connection



Fig. 80: EL3062

EL3062 - Connection

Terminal point		Description			
Name	No.				
Input 1	1	Input 1			
0 V	2	0 V (internally connected to negative power contact)			
GND	3	Signal ground for input 1 (internally connected to terminal point 7)			
Shield	4	Shield			
Input 2	5	Input 2			
24 V	6	24 V (internally connected to positive power contact)			
GND	7	Signal ground for input 2 (internally connected to terminal point 3)			
Shield	8	Shield			



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications [> 209]</u>"

F 08 Run LED Run LED Run LED 🗕 Run LED 11-12 Input 1 Linput 2 ND=GN GND_ 🛻 GND 29 ç Power contact 13-14 +24 V Input 3 🛻 Input 4 ġ, Ó, Power contact 0 V -GND . _ GND ò BECKHOFF Top view Contact assembly Connection

4.11.6.4 EL3064 - Connection

Fig. 81: EL3064

EL3064 - Connection

Terminal point		Description			
Name	No.				
Input 1	1	Input 1			
GND	2	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 4, 6, 8)			
Input 3	3	nput 3			
GND	4	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 2, 6, 8)			
Input 2	5	Input 2			
GND	6	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 2, 4, 8)			
Input 4	7	Input 4			
GND	8	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 2, 4, 6)			

Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications</u> [▶ 209]"



4.11.6.5 EL3068 - Connection

Fig. 82: EL3068

EL3068 - Connection

Terminal point		Description			
Name	No.				
Input 1	1	Input 1			
Input 3	2	Input 3			
Input 5	3	Input 5			
Input 7	4	Input 7			
Input 2	5	Input 2			
Input 4	6	Input 4			
Input 6	7	Input 6			
Input 8	8	Input 8			



Notices on analog specifications

For further information and for connection advice please refer to the chapter <u>"Notices on analog</u> <u>specifications</u> [▶ 209]"

4.12 Connection notes for 20 mA measurement

4.12.1 Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs

This section describes the 0/4..20 mA differential inputs for terminal series EL301x, EL302x, EL311x, EL312x and terminals EL3174, EL3612, EL3742 and EL3751.

For the single-ended 20 mA inputs the terminal series EL304x, EL305x, EL314x, EL315x, EL317x, EL318x and EL375x they only apply with regard to technical transferability and also for devices whose analogue input channels have a common related ground potential (and therefore the channels are not to each other and/or not to power supply electrically isolated). Herewith an example for an electrically isolated device is the terminal EL3174-0002.

Technical background

The internal input electronics of the terminals referred to above have the following characteristic (see Fig. [**)** 101] Internal connection diagram for 0/4..20 mA inputs):

- Differential current measurement, i.e. concrete potential reference is primarily not required. The system limit applies is the individual terminal EL30xx/EL31xx.
- Current measurement via a 33 Ω shunt per channel, resulting in a maximum voltage drop of 660 mV via the shunt
- Internal resistor configuration with GND point (A) central to the shunt The configuration of the resistors is symmetric, such that the potential of (A) is central relative to the voltage drop via the shunt.
- All channels within the terminal have this GND_{int} potential in common.
- the common GND_{int} potential (A)
 - is connected for 1 and 2 channel terminals to a terminal point and not with GND_{PC} (power contact).
 - is connected for 4 channel terminals with GND_{PC}
- The center point of the voltage drop over the 33 Ω shunt is referred to common mode point (CMP). According to the technical product data, the maximum permitted U_{CM} voltage (common mode) refers to the potential between the CMP of a channel and the internal GND or the potential between the CMP of 2 channels within a terminal.

It must not exceed the specified limit (typically ±10 or ±35 V).

Accordingly, for multi-channel measurements U_{CM} specifications must be followed.



Fig. 83: Internal connection diagram 0/4...20 mA inputs

The block diagram for a 2 channel terminal shows the linked GND points within the terminal (Fig. [\blacktriangleright 102] Internal connection for 0/4..20 mA inputs of a EL3xx2):



Fig. 84: Internal connection diagram for 0/4..20 mA inputs of a EL3xx2

For all channels within the terminal $U_{\mbox{\tiny CM-max}}$ must not be exceeded.

U_{cм} for 0/4..20 mA inputs

If U_{CM} of an analog input channel is exceeded, internal equalizing currents result in erroneous measurements.

For 1 and 2 channel terminals the internal GND is therefore fed out to a terminal point, so that the U_{CM} specification can be met through application-specific configuration of this GND point, even in cases of atypical sensor configuration.

Example 1

The 2-channel EL3012 is connected to 2 sensors, which are supplied with 5 and 24 V. Both current measurements are executed as low-side measurements. This connection type is permitted, because at I_{max} CMP_{ch1} and CMP_{ch2} are approx. 330 mV above 0 V, which means that U_{CM} is always < 0.5 V. The requirement of U_{CM} < 10 V (applicable to EL30xx) is therefore adhered to.



Fig. 85: Example 1: low-side measurement

If the EL30x1/EL30x2 or EL31x1/EL31x2 terminals have no external GND_{int} connection, the GND_{int} potential can adjust itself as required (referred to as "floating"). Please note that for this mode reduced measuring accuracy is to be expected.

Example 1a

Accordingly, this also applies if the floating point GND_{INT} is connected to another potential.



Fig. 86: Example 1a, high-side measurement

Example 2

The same EL3012 is now again connected with the two 20 mA sensors, although this time with one low-side measurement at 5 V and one high-side measurement at 12 V. This results in significant potential differences $U_{CM} > 10 V$ (applicable to EL30xx) between the two channels, which is not permitted.



Fig. 87: Example 2, high-side/low-side measurement

To rectify this, GND_{int} can in this case be connected externally with an auxiliary potential of 6 V relative to "0 V". The resulting A/GND_{int} will be in the middle, i.e. approx. 0.3 V or 11.6 V.

Example 3

In the EL3xx4 terminals GND_{int} is internally connected with the negative power contact. The choice of potential is therefore limited.



Fig. 88: Invalid EL3xx4 configuration

The resulting CMP is 23.6 V, i.e. >> 10 V (applicable to EL30xx). The EL30x4/EL31x4 terminals should therefore be configured such that CMP is always less than $U_{CM,max}$.

Summary

This results in certain concrete specifications for external connection with 0/4..20 mA sensors:

- We recommended connecting GND_{int} with a low-impedance potential, because this significantly improves the measuring accuracy of the EL30xx/31xx.
 Please note the instructions relating to the U_{CM} potential reference.
- The U_{CM} potential reference must be adhered to between CMP \leftrightarrow GND_{int} and CMP_{ch(x)} \leftrightarrow CMP_{ch(y)}. If this cannot be guaranteed, the single-channel version should be used.
- Terminal configuration:
 - EL3xx1/EL3xx2: GND_{int} is connected to terminal point for external connection. GND_{int} should be connected externally such that condition 2 is met.
 - EL3xx4: GND is connected with the negative power contact. The external connection should be such that condition 2 is met.

If the sensor cable is shielded, the shield should not be connected with the GND_{int} terminal point but with a dedicated low-impedance shield point.

 If terminal points of several EL30xx/EL31xx terminals are connected with each other, ensure that condition 2 is met.



Connection of GND_{int}

In the EL30x1/EL30x2 and EL31x1/EL31x2 terminals the internal GND, GND_{int} connection is fed out to terminal contacts.

To achieve a precise measurement result GND_{int} should be connected to a suitable external low-impedance potential, taking account the specifications for U_{CM}.

In the EL30x4/EL31x4 terminals GND_{int} is already connected with the negative power contact. Here too the specifications for U_{CM} must be followed.

5 Commissioning

5.1 TwinCAT Quick Start

TwinCAT is a development environment for real-time control including multi-PLC system, NC axis control, programming and operation. The whole system is mapped through this environment and enables access to a programming environment (including compilation) for the controller. Individual digital or analog inputs or outputs can also be read or written directly, in order to verify their functionality, for example.

For further information please refer to <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>:

- EtherCAT Systemmanual: Fieldbus Components → EtherCAT Terminals → EtherCAT System Documentation → Setup in the TwinCAT System Manager
- **TwinCAT 2** \rightarrow TwinCAT System Manager \rightarrow I/O Configuration
- In particular, TwinCAT driver installation: Fieldbus components → Fieldbus Cards and Switches → FC900x – PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation

Devices contain the terminals for the actual configuration. All configuration data can be entered directly via editor functions (offline) or via the "Scan" function (online):

- **"offline"**: The configuration can be customized by adding and positioning individual components. These can be selected from a directory and configured.
 - The procedure for offline mode can be found under <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>: TwinCAT 2 → TwinCAT System Manager → IO - Configuration → Adding an I/O Device
- "online": The existing hardware configuration is read
 - See also <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>:
 Fieldbus components → Fieldbus cards and switches → FC900x PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation → Searching for devices

The following relationship is envisaged from user PC to the individual control elements:



Fig. 89: Relationship between user side (commissioning) and installation

The user inserting of certain components (I/O device, terminal, box...) is the same in TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3. The descriptions below relate to the online procedure.

Sample configuration (actual configuration)

Based on the following sample configuration, the subsequent subsections describe the procedure for TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3:

- Control system (PLC) CX2040 including CX2100-0004 power supply unit
- Connected to the CX2040 on the right (E-bus): EL1004 (4-channel digital input terminal 24 V_{DC})
- Linked via the X001 port (RJ-45): EK1100 EtherCAT Coupler
- Connected to the EK1100 EtherCAT coupler on the right (E-bus): EL2008 (8-channel digital output terminal 24 V_{DC}; 0.5 A)
- (Optional via X000: a link to an external PC for the user interface)



Fig. 90: Control configuration with Embedded PC, input (EL1004) and output (EL2008)

Note that all combinations of a configuration are possible; for example, the EL1004 terminal could also be connected after the coupler, or the EL2008 terminal could additionally be connected to the CX2040 on the right, in which case the EK1100 coupler wouldn't be necessary.

5.1.1 TwinCAT 2

Startup

TwinCAT basically uses two user interfaces: the TwinCAT System Manager for communication with the electromechanical components and TwinCAT PLC Control for the development and compilation of a controller. The starting point is the TwinCAT System Manager.

After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, the TwinCAT 2 System Manager displays the following user interface after startup:



Fig. 91: Initial TwinCAT 2 user interface

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC, TwinCAT can be used in local mode and thereby the next step is "Insert Device [> 110]".

If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC as development environment remotely from another system, the target system must be made known first. In the menu under

" Δ ctions" \rightarrow "Choo	se Target System	" via the symbol "	' 💶 " or the '	F8" key onen the	following window:
	se raiget bystem.	, via trie syrribor	of the	TO Key, open the	
Choose Target System			E		
-------------------------------------	----	--------	-------------------		
⊞- ∰ Local (123.45.67.89.1.1	1)		OK Cancel		
			Search (Ethernet)		
			Search (Fieldbus)		
Connection Timeout (s):	5	* *			

Fig. 92: Selection of the target system

Use "Search (Ethernet)..." to enter the target system. Thus a next dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after "Enter Host Name / IP:" (as shown in red)
- perform a "Broadcast Search" (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer IP or AmsNetID.

Add Route Dialog				23
Enter Host Name / IP:			Refresh Status	Broadcast Search
Host Name	Connected Address	AMS NetId	TwinCAT OS Ve	rsion Comment
Enter desti	nation computer i	пате		
& activate	"Enter Host Name	. / IP"		
Route Name (Target):			Route Name (Remote):	
ribute Name (Faiget).				MY-PC
				MY-PC
AmsNetId:			Target Route	MY-PC Remote Route
AmsNetId: Transport Type:	ТСР/ІР 🔻		Target Route Project	MY-PC Remote Route
AmsNetId: Transport Type: Address Info:	ТСР/ІР 🔻		Target Route Project Static Temporary	MY-PC Remote Route None Static Temporary
AmsNetId: Transport Type: Address Info:	TCP/IP Address		Target Route Project Static Temporary	MY-PC Remote Route None Static Temporary
AmsNetId: Transport Type: Address Info:	TCP/IP Address 5		Target Route Project Static Temporary	MY-PC Remote Route None Static Temporary

Fig. 93: Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (a password may have to be entered):

After confirmation with "OK" the target system can be accessed via the System Manager.



Adding devices

In the configuration tree of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager user interface on the left, select "I/O Devices" and then right-click to open a context menu and select "Scan Devices...", or start the action in the menu bar

via \checkmark . The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to "Config mode" via \checkmark or via menu "Actions" \rightarrow "Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode..." (Shift + F4).

🖦 🐼 SYSTEM - Configuration				
NC - Configuration	■ <u>A</u> ppend Device			
I/O - Configuration	😭 Import Device			
	Scan Devices			
	Paste Ctrl+V			
	😤 Paste with Links Alt+Ctrl+V			

Fig. 94: Select "Scan Devices..."

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select "EtherCAT" in the dialog:

4 new I/O devices found	— ×-
Device 1 [EtherCAT] Device 3 [EtherCAT] [Local Area Connection (TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet A] Device 2 (USB) Device 4 (NOV/DP-RAM)	OK Cancel Select All Unselect All

Fig. 95: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message "Find new boxes", in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. "Free Run" enables manipulation of input and output values in "Config mode" and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the <u>sample configuration [106]</u> described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:



Fig. 96: Mapping of the configuration in the TwinCAT 2 System Manager

The whole process consists of two stages, which may be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan can also be initiated by selecting "Device ..." from the context menu, which then reads the elements present in the configuration below:



Fig. 97: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

Programming and integrating the PLC

TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for the creation of the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

Text-based languages

Instruction List (IL)

- Structured Text (ST)
- Graphical languages
 - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
 - Ladder Diagram (LD)
 - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
 - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers to Structured Text (ST).

After starting TwinCAT PLC Control, the following user interface is shown for an initial project:

👺 TwinCAT PLC Control - (Untitled)* - [MAIN (PRG-ST)]		
🧏 File Edit Project Insert Extras Online Window Help)	_ <i>6</i> ×
È≥⊌ 4000018≥≥%, × ÈÈÈ, ×		
POUS L MAIN (PRG)	0001 PROGRAM MAIN 0002 VAR 0003 END_VAR 0006 0007 0008 0009 00010 0001 0001 0001 0001 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	, ,
🖹 POUs 🍕 Data types 📮 Visualizations 🌄 Resources	Loading library 'C:\TwinCAT\PLC\LIB\STANDARD.LIB'	4
	Target: Local (123.45.67.89.1.1), Run Time: 1 TwinCAT Config Mode Lin.: 3, Col.: 8	ONLINE JOV READ

Fig. 98: TwinCAT PLC Control after startup

Sample variables and a sample program have been created and stored under the name "PLC_example.pro":

TwinCAT DLC Control - DLC example pro -	IMAIN (DRG_ST)]	
File Edit Project Insert Extras On	line Window Help	
▝▋▞▋▕▋▓▓▓		
POUS	0001 PROGRAM MAIN 0002 VAR 0003 nSwitchCtrl : BOOL := TRUE; 0004 nRotateUpper : WORD :=16#8000; 0005 nRotateLower : WORD :=16#01; 0006 END_VAR . . 0007 VAR_INPUT . . 0008 bEL1004_Ch4 AT%I* : BOOL; 0009 END_VAR . . . 0010 VAR_OUTPUT . . . 0011 nEL2008_value AT%O* : BYTE; 0012 END_VAR . . .	
	0001 (* Program example *) 0002 IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN 0003 IF nSwitchCtrl THEN 4	۲ ۲ ۲
	Implementation of POU 'MAIN' Implementation of task 'Standard' Warning 1990: No 'VAR_CONFIG' for 'MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4' Warning 1990: No 'VAR_CONFIG' for 'MAIN.nEL2008_value' POU indices:51 (2%)	•
POUs Tota PVisu & Res	Size of used data: 45 of 1048576 bytes (0.00%) Size of used retain data: 0 of 32768 bytes (0.00%) 0 Error(s), 2 Warning(s).	
	Target: Local (123.45.67.89.1.1), Run Time: 1 TwinCAT Config Mode Lin.: 13, Col.: 7	ONLINE OV READ

Fig. 99: Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

Warning 1990 (missing "VAR_CONFIG") after a compile process indicates that the variables defined as external (with the ID "AT%I*" or "AT%Q*") have not been assigned. After successful compilation, TwinCAT PLC Control creates a "*.tpy" file in the directory in which the project was stored. This file ("*.tpy") contains variable assignments and is not known to the System Manager, hence the warning. Once the System Manager has been notified, the warning no longer appears.

First, integrate the TwinCAT PLC Control project in the **System Manager** via the context menu of the PLC configuration; right-click and select "Append PLC Project...":



Fig. 100: Appending the TwinCAT PLC Control project

Select the PLC configuration "PLC_example.tpy" in the browser window that opens. The project including the two variables identified with "AT" are then integrated in the configuration tree of the System Manager:



Fig. 101: PLC project integrated in the PLC configuration of the System Manager

The two variables "bEL1004_Ch4" and "nEL2008_value" can now be assigned to certain process objects of the I/O configuration.

Assigning variables

Open a window for selecting a suitable process object (PDO) via the context menu of a variable of the integrated project "PLC_example" and via "Modify Link..." "Standard":

🗾 Unbenannt.tsm - TwinCAT System Manager - 'remote-PLC'					
File Edit Actions View Options	Help				
📄 D 🚅 📽 🖬 🎒 💩 X 🖻 🖻	i 📾 🗛 (ð) 🔜 🙃 🗸 🍏 🙆 👧 🗞 🎋	🏽 🛞 🏶 🖹 🔍	P 60 🗙 🔊 🧇	8 ?	
😥 🥵 SYSTEM - Configuration		Variable II	Ortica		*
- 👰 NC - Configuration		Valiable Plags	Online		
📄 🚔 PLC - Configuration	Change Link	Name:	MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4		
E PLC_example	Clear Link(s)		POOL		
PLC_example-Image	Goto Link Variable	Type:	BOOL		
i Standard	Take Name Over From Linked Variable	Group:	Inputs	Size:	0.1
Inputs		Address:	0.0	User ID:	0
MAIN.BEL1004_Ch4	🚆 Insert Variable				
	💥 Delete	Linked to			
I/O - Configuration		Comment	Variable of IEC1131 proje	act "PLC example"	Lodated with Tax
in the local sector in the local sector is the	Wove Address	Commonit.	valiable of itee from proj-	cor r co_oxampio .	E
Device 1 (EtherCAT)	→3 Online <u>W</u> rite				
Device 3 (EtherCAT)	→3 Online <u>F</u> orce				
Mappings	M Release Force				
	🔍 Add To Watch				
	Remove From Watch				
		ADS Info:	Port: 801, IGrp: 0xF021,	IOffs: 0x0, Len: 1	
remote-PLC (123.45.67.89.1.1) Config Mode					

Fig. 102: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the variable "bEL1004_Ch4" of type BOOL can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:



I/O - Configuration Show Variables I/O Devices Unused I/O Devices Unused I/O Devices Used and unused I/O Devices Iscued disabled Input > IX 26.3, BIT [0.1] Iscued disabled I/O Device 3 (EtherCAT) Input . Channel 4 . Term 2 (EL1004) . Device 1 (EtherCAT) . I/O Device I/O Device 3 (EtherCAT) Input . Channel 4 . Term 2 (EL1004) . Device 1 (EtherCAT) . I/O Device I/O Device 3 (EtherCAT) Input . Channel 4 . Term 2 (EL1004) . Device 1 (EtherCAT) . I/O Device I/O Matching Type Matching Type I/O WeState > IX 1522.0, BIT [0.1] Array Mode Offsets Continuous Show Dialog Variable Name Hand over Take over	Attach Variable MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4 (Input)	—	
Cancel OK	I/O - Configuration I/O Devices I/O Device 1 [EtherCAT] I Term 2 (EL1004) I Input > IX 26.0, BIT [0.1] I Input > IX 26.2, BIT [0.1] I Input > IX 26.3, BIT [0.1] I Input 7 (X 26.3, BIT [0.1]) I Povice 3 (EtherCAT) I Povice 3 (EtherCAT) Term 5 (EL2008) VcState > IX 1522.0, BIT [0.1]	Show Variables O Unused Used and unused Exclude disabled Exclude other Devices Exclude same Image Show Tooltips 2 (EL1004) . Device 1 (EtherCAT) . 1 Matching Type Matching Size All Types Array Mode Offsets Continuous Show Dialog Variable Name Hand over Take over Cancel OK	/O Devices

Fig. 103: Selecting PDO of type BOOL

According to the default setting, certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this sample the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox "All types" must be ticked for creating the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable. The following diagram shows the whole process:



Fig. 104: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"

Note that the "Continuous" checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the variable "nEL2008_value" sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 terminal. In this way it is possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte

corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol (I) at the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a variable. The object opposite, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:



Fig. 105: Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as a sample

The process of assigning variables to the PDO is completed via the menu selection "Actions" \rightarrow "Generate

Mappings", key Ctrl+M or by clicking on the symbol in the menu.

This can be visualized in the configuration:

⊡∵ ≦ ≧ Ma	ppings
	PLC_example (Standard) - Device 1 (EtherCAT)
	PLC_example (Standard) - Device 3 (EtherCAT)

The process of creating links can also take place in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to variable. However, in this example it would then not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word, integer or similar PDO, it is possible to allocate this a set of bit-standardized variables (type "BOOL"). Here, too, a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a PDO can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

Activation of the configuration

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated. First, the configuration can be verified

(or via "Actions" \rightarrow "Check Configuration"). If no error is present, the configuration can be

activated via (or via "Actions" \rightarrow "Activate Configuration...") to transfer the System Manager settings to the runtime system. Confirm the messages "Old configurations are overwritten!" and "Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode" with "OK".

A few seconds later the real-time status **RTime 0%** is displayed at the bottom right in the System Manager. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

Starting the controller

Starting from a remote system, the PLC control has to be linked with the Embedded PC over Ethernet via "Online" \rightarrow "Choose Run-Time System...":

ne	
.ogin	F11
.ogout	F12
Download	
Run	F5
Stop	Shift+F8
Reset	
Reset All	
Toggle Breakpoint Breakpoint Dialog	F9
Step over	F10
Step in	F8
Single Cycle	Ctrl+F5
Write Values	Ctrl+F7
Force Values	F7
Release Force	Shift+F7
Write/Force-Dialog	Ctrl+Shift+F7
Show Call Stack	
Display Flow Control	Ctrl+F11
Simulation Mode	
Communication Parameters	
Sourcecode download	
Choose Run-Time System	
Create Bootproject	4
Create Bootproject (offline)	
Delete Bootproject	

Fig. 106: Choose target system (remote)

In this sample "Runtime system 1 (port 801)" is selected and confirmed. Link the PLC with the real-time

system via menu option "Online" \rightarrow "Login", the F11 key or by clicking on the symbol \square . The control program can then be loaded for execution. This results in the message "No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?", which should be acknowledged with "Yes". The runtime environment is ready for the program start:

WinCAT PLC Control - PLC_example.pro	* - [MAIN (PRG-ST)]	
🛒 File Edit Project Insert Extras O	nline Window Help	- 8 ×
E 4 0 2 4 5 2 4 4	8 🗈 🙀 🙀	
POUS L 📄 MAIN (PRG)	0001 nSwitchCtrl = TRUE 0002 nRotateUpper = 16#0080 0003 nRotateLower = 16#0100 0004 bEL1004_Ch4 (%kK0.0) = FALSE 0005 nEL2008_value (%QB0) = 16#80 0006 0007 0008 0009 0010 0011 0012 0013	
	Uilig 0001 (* Program example *) 0002 IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN 0003 IF nSwitchCtrl = FALSE; 0004 nSwitchCtrl = FALSE; 0005 nRotateLower := ROL(nRotateLower, 2); 0006 nRotateUpper := ROR(nRotateUpper, 2); 0007 nEL2008_value := WORD_TO_BYTE(nRotate 0008 END_IF 0001 IF NOT nSwitchCtrl THEN 0011 nSwitchCtrl := TRUE; 0012 END_IF 0013 END_IF 0014	6#0100
	Target remote-PLC (123 45 67 89 1 1) Bun Time 1 Lin : 1 Col : 18 ONLINE: SIM BUN REFERENCE	IOV BEAD
1		To A TUEND

Fig. 107: PLC Control logged in, ready for program startup

The PLC can now be started via "Online" \rightarrow "Run", F5 key or

5.1.2 TwinCAT 3

Startup

TwinCAT makes the development environment areas available together with Microsoft Visual Studio: after startup, the project folder explorer appears on the left in the general window area (cf. "TwinCAT System Manager" of TwinCAT 2) for communication with the electromechanical components.

After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, TwinCAT 3 (shell) displays the following user interface after startup:



Fig. 108: Initial TwinCAT 3 user interface

First create a new project via following dialog make the corresponding entries as required (as shown in the diagram): $(or under "File" \rightarrow "New" \rightarrow "Project...")$. In the

New Project			8 💌
Recent Templates		.NET Framework 4 Sort by: Default	🔹 📰 📰 Search Installed Tem
Installed Templates		TwinCAT XAE Project (XML format)	Type: TwinCAT Projects
 Other Project Type TwinCAT Measurer TwinCAT Projects 	s ment		TwinCAT XAE System Manager Configuration
Online Templates			
Name:	Example_Project		
Location:	C:\my_tc3_proje	cts\ 🔹	Browse
Solution:	Create new solut	ion 🔹	
Solution name:	Solution name: Example_Project		Create directory for solution
			Add to Source Control
			OK Cancel

Fig. 109: Create new TwinCAT project

The new project is then available in the project folder explorer:



Fig. 110: New TwinCAT3 project in the project folder explorer

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC, TwinCAT can be used in local mode and thereby the next step is "Insert Device [121]".

If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC as development environment remotely from another system, the target system must be made known first. Via the symbol in the menu bar:

👓 Ex	ample	_Projec	t - Micros	oft Visu	al Studio	(Administra	tor)					
File	Edit	View	Project	Build	Debug	TwinCAT	TwinSAFE	PLC Tools	Scope	Window	Help	
: 🎁	- 🔛	• 🞽	J 🥑	X 🗈	B 9	- @ - 4	2 - 🖳 🕨	Release	• Tw	inCAT RT (x	64)	•
: 🖓	Q (a - I	🔥 🚾	2	🔨 🎯	0 🔁	<local></local>		-			•
Solut	ion Ex	plorer			▼ ₽ 3	×		Cho	oose Targ	et System		

expand the pull-down menu:

<local></local>	Ŧ	
<local></local>		
Choose Target System		
		5

and open the following window:

Choose Target System			X
⊡ <mark>63</mark> <local> (123.45.67.89.1</local>	1.1)		ОК
			Cancel
			Search (Ethernet)
			Search (Fieldbus)
			🔲 Set as Default
Connection Timeout (s):	5	-	

Fig. 111: Selection dialog: Choose the target system

Use "Search (Ethernet)..." to enter the target system. Thus a next dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after "Enter Host Name / IP:" (as shown in red)
- · perform a "Broadcast Search" (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer IP or AmsNetID.

Add Route Dialog					23
Enter Host Name / IP:				Refresh Status	Broadcast Search
Hostiviame	Connected	Address	AMS NetId	TwinCAT OS Ve	rsion Comment
Enter desti	nation	computer	r name		
& activate	"Enter	Host Nan	ne / IP"		
Route Name (Target):			7	Route Name (Remote):	MY-PC
AmsNetId:			1	Target Route	Remote Route
Transport Type:	TCP/IP			Project	None
Address Info:			2	 Static Temporaru 	 Static Temporary
🖲 Host Name 🛛 🔘 IF	9 Address			- remporally	- romporally
Connection Timeout (s):	5				
	-				

Fig. 112: Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (a password may have to be entered):

_	L	ocal	(147.9	99.12.34.1.1)
	*	remote	e-PLC	(123.45.67.89.1.1)

After confirmation with "OK" the target system can be accessed via the Visual Studio shell.

Adding devices

In the project folder explorer of the Visual Studio shell user interface on the left, select "Devices" within

element "I/O", then right-click to open a context menu and select "Scan" or start the action via

. in the

menu bar. The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to "Config mode" via \square or via the menu "TwinCAT" \rightarrow "Restart TwinCAT (Config mode)".



Fig. 113: Select "Scan"

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select "EtherCAT" in the dialog:



Fig. 114: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message "Find new boxes", in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. "Free Run" enables manipulation of input and output values in "Config mode" and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the <u>sample configuration [} 106]</u> described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:



Fig. 115: Mapping of the configuration in VS shell of the TwinCAT3 environment

The whole process consists of two stages, which may be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan can also be initiated by selecting "Device ..." from the context menu, which then reads the elements present in the configuration below:



۵

🔽 I/O ⊿ 📲 Devices					
Device 1 (EtherCAT) Device 2 (EtherCAT)	:: :	Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A		
The prings and the second seco		Add Existing Item	Shift+Alt+A		
	X	Remove	Del		
		Change NetId			
		Save Device 1 (EtherCAT) As			
		Append EtherCAT Cmd			
		Append Dynamic Container			
		Online Reset			
		Online Reload			
		Online Delete			
	**	Scan	Ν		
		Change Id	45		
		Change To			
		Сору	Ctrl+C		
	¥	Cut	Ctrl+X		
	ß	Paste	Ctrl+V		
		Paste with Links			
		Independent Project File			
	•	Disable			

Fig. 116: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

Programming the PLC

TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for the creation of the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

- Text-based languages
 - Instruction List (IL)
 - Structured Text (ST)
- Graphical languages
 - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
 - Ladder Diagram (LD)
 - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
 - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers to Structured Text (ST).

In order to create a programming environment, a PLC subproject is added to the project sample via the context menu of "PLC" in the project folder explorer by selecting "Add New Item....":



Fig. 117: Adding the programming environment in "PLC"

In the dialog that opens select "Standard PLC project" and enter "PLC_example" as project name, for example, and select a corresponding directory:

Add New Item - Exampl	le_Project				8 23
Installed Templates		Sort by:	Default		Search Installed Templates
Plc Templates Online Templates		Standard PLC Project		Plc Templates	Type: Plc Templates Creates a new TwinCAT PLC project
			Empty PLC Project	Plc Templates	containing a task and a program.
Name:	PLC_example				
Location:	C:\my_tc3_proje	cts\Examp	ole_Project\Example_Proje	ct\ •	Browse
					Add Cancel

Fig. 118: Specifying the name and directory for the PLC programming environment

The "Main" program, which already exists by selecting "Standard PLC project", can be opened by doubleclicking on "PLC_example_project" in "POUs". The following user interface is shown for an initial project:

🚥 Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Studio (Admin	istrator)			
File Edit View Project Build Debug Twind	CAT TwinSAFE PLC Tools	Scope Window Help		
1 🔄 • 🖼 • 🚰 📓 📓 🐇 🗎 🗳 • • • •	- 🚑 - 🖳 🕨 Release	TwinCAT RT (x64)	- 🧭 SGR	- I I I I
🖸 🛱 🖕 🔛 🖪 🖪 🖉 🔨 🔞 👰 🕈	remote-PLC +		- -∃ ▶ = €] [1 @ @ @ # 0 #
Solution Explorer 🛛 🝷 부 🗙	MAIN ×			<u> </u>
	1 PROGRAM MAIN			I I
Solution 'Example_Project' (1 project)	2 VAR			
Example_Project	4 BND_VAR			
SYSTEM				
PLC_example				
PLC_example Project				
External Types				
References				
	1	A	▽	
A Dep POUs				
MAIN (PRG)				
VISUs				
PLC_example.tmc				
⊿ PICTask (PICTask)				
PLC example Instance				
SAFETY				
₩. C++				
⊳ ∑ I/O				
				I
Ready		Ln1	Col 1 Ch 1	INSi

Fig. 119: Initial "Main" program of the standard PLC project

To continue, sample variables and a sample program have now been created:

😎 Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Studio (Administra			\$						
File Edit View Project Build Debug TwinCAT	vinSAFE PLC Tools Scope \	Window Help							
। 🛅 • 🗃 • 💕 📕 🗿 👗 🗈 🕼 🔊 • (° •)	🔜 🕨 Release 🔹 Twin	CAT RT (x64) - 109 SGR -							
Solution Explorer 🔹 👎 🖓	MAIN ×	-							
	1 PROGRAM MAIN	A 🔤	11						
Solution 'Example Project' (1 project)	2 VAR		1						
Example Project	3 nSwitchCtrl	: BOOL := TRUE;							
SYSTEM	4 nRotateUpper	: WORD :=16#8000;							
A MOTION	5 nRotateLower	: WORD :=16#01;	I						
⊿ III PLC	6	2 me T +							
PLC_example	o DELIUU4_Cn4	AT&1* : BOOL;	I						
PLC_example Project	9 pFL2008 value	ATSO* · BVTR·	I						
External Types	10 END VAR		I						
References	11		I						
DUTs :									
GVLs	1 (* Program exampl	Le *)	×.						
POUs	IF bEL1004_Ch4 TH	EN	1						
MAIN (PRG)	IF nSwitchCtrl	THEN							
🔁 VISUs	4 nSwitchCtrl	:= FALSE;							
PLC_example.tmc	5 nRotateLowe	<pre>er := RUL(nRotateLower, 2);</pre>							
Interpretation of the second secon	 nRotateoppe nFL2008 woll 	<pre>:r := RUR(nRotateUpper, 2); up := WORD TO RVTR(pRotateLeven OR pRotateUpper);</pre>	I						
😫 MAIN	8 END IF	are word_to_bits(incodecebower or incodeceopper),	1						
PLC_example Instance	= 9 ELSE		I						
PlcTask Inputs	= 10 IF NOT nSwitch	Ctrl THEN	I						
MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4	11 nSwitchCtrl	:= TRUE;	II.						
PlcTask Outputs	12 END IF		I						
MAIN.nEL2008_value	13 END_IF								
60 SAFETY	14								
96. C++									
Ready									

Fig. 120: Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

The control program is now created as a project folder, followed by the compile process:



Fig. 121: Start program compilation

The following variables, identified in the ST/ PLC program with "AT%", are then available in under "Assignments" in the project folder explorer:



Assigning variables

Via the menu of an instance - variables in the "PLC" context, use the "Modify Link..." option to open a window for selecting a suitable process object (PDO) for linking:



-

 PLC PLC_example PLC_example Project PLC_example Instance PLC_example Instance 		
MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4		Change Link
Pic Lask Outputs MAIN.nEL2008 value	X	Clear Link(s)
SAFETY		Goto Link Variable
96. C++		Take Name Over from linked Variable
▷ <mark></mark> [/O		Move Address
		Online Write '0'
		Online Write '1'
	→3	Online Write
	⇒3	Online Force
	-Ж	Release Force
	9	Add to Watch
	×	Remove from Watch

Fig. 122: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the variable "bEL1004_Ch4" of type BOOL can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:

Search:	Attach Variable MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4 (Input)	—
	Search:	Show Variables Unused Used and unused Exclude disabled Exclude other Devices Exclude same Image Show Tooltips Sort by Address Show Variable Types Matching Type Matching Size All Types All Types Array Mode Offsets Continuous Show Dialog Variable Name Hand over Take over

Fig. 123: Selecting PDO of type BOOL

According to the default setting, certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this sample the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox "All types" must be ticked for creating the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable. The following diagram shows the whole process:



Fig. 124: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"

Note that the "Continuous" checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the variable "nEL2008_value" sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 terminal. In this way it is possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte

corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol () at the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a variable. The object opposite, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:



Fig. 125: Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as a sample

The process of creating links can also take place in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to variable. However, in this example it would then not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word, integer or

similar PDO, it is possible to allocate this a set of bit-standardized variables (type "BOOL"). Here, too, a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a PDO can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

1

Note on the type of variable assignment

The following type of variable assignment can only be used from TwinCAT version V3.1.4024.4 onwards and is only available for terminals with a microcontroller.

In TwinCAT it is possible to create a structure from the mapped process data of a terminal. An instance of this structure can then be created in the PLC, so it is possible to access the process data directly from the PLC without having to declare own variables.

The procedure for the EL3001 1-channel analog input terminal -10...+10 V is shown as an example.

- 1. First the required process data must be selected in the "Process data" tab in TwinCAT.
- 2. After that, the PLC data type must be generated in the tab "PLC" via the check box.
- 3. The data type in the "Data Type" field can then be copied using the "Copy" button.

General	EtherCAT	Settings	Process Data	Plc	Startup	CoE - Online	Online	
۵N	reate PLC Da	ata Type			-			
Pe	er Channel:							\sim
Data	Туре:		MDP5001	_300_C3	38DD20B		Сору	
Link	To PLC							

Fig. 126: Creating a PLC data type

4. An instance of the data structure of the copied data type must then be created in the PLC.



Fig. 127: Instance_of_struct

- 5. Then the project folder must be created. This can be done either via the key combination "CTRL + Shift + B" or via the "Build" tab in TwinCAT.
- 6. The structure in the "PLC" tab of the terminal must then be linked to the created instance.

General EtherCAT Settings Pr	ocess Data Plc Startup CoE - Online Online	
Create PLC Data Type		
Per Channel:	\sim	
Data Type:	MDP5001_300_C38DD20B Copy	
Link To PLC		
	Select Axis PLC Reference ('Term 1 (EL3001)')	×
	(nono) MAIN EL3001 (Untitled1 Instance)	OK Cancel
		● Unused ○ All

Fig. 128: Linking the structure

7. In the PLC the process data can then be read or written via the structure in the program code.

MAIN	۷*	÷Þ	× .
	1		PROGRAM MAIN
8	2		VAR
	з		EL3001 : MDP5001_300_C38DD20B;
	4		
	5		nVoltage: INT;
	6		END_VAR
	1		nVoltage := EL3001.MDP5001_300_Input.
	2		MDP5001_300_AI_Standard_Status
	з		MDP5001_300_AI_Standard_Value
	4		

Fig. 129: Reading a variable from the structure of the process data

Activation of the configuration

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs

and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated with is or via the menu under "TwinCAT" in order to transfer settings of the development environment to the runtime system. Confirm the messages "Old configurations are overwritten!" and "Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode" with "OK". The corresponding assignments can be seen in the project folder explorer:

Mappings
 PLC_example Instance - Device 3 (EtherCAT) 1
 PLC_example Instance - Device 1 (EtherCAT) 1

A few seconds later the corresponding status of the Run mode is displayed in the form of a rotating symbol

at the bottom right of the VS shell development environment. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

Starting the controller

Select the menu option "PLC" \rightarrow "Login" or click on to link the PLC with the real-time system and load the control program for execution. This results in the message *No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?*, which should be acknowledged with "Yes". The runtime environment is ready for

program start by click on symbol . , the "F5" key or via "PLC" in the menu selecting "Start". The started programming environment shows the runtime values of individual variables:



Fig. 130: TwinCAT development environment (VS shell): logged-in, after program startup

The two operator control elements for stopping and logout result in the required action (accordingly also for stop "Shift + F5", or both actions can be selected via the PLC menu).

5.2 TwinCAT Development Environment

The Software for automation TwinCAT (The Windows Control and Automation Technology) will be distinguished into:

- TwinCAT 2: System Manager (Configuration) & PLC Control (Programming)
- TwinCAT 3: Enhancement of TwinCAT 2 (Programming and Configuration takes place via a common Development Environment)

Details:

- TwinCAT 2:
 - · Connects I/O devices to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
 - Connects tasks to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
 - Supports units at the bit level
 - Supports synchronous or asynchronous relationships
 - Exchange of consistent data areas and process images
 - Datalink on NT Programs by open Microsoft Standards (OLE, OCX, ActiveX, DCOM+, etc.)



- Integration of IEC 61131-3-Software-SPS, Software- NC and Software-CNC within Windows NT/2000/XP/Vista, Windows 7, NT/XP Embedded, CE
- Interconnection to all common fieldbusses
- <u>More...</u>

Additional features:

- TwinCAT 3 (eXtended Automation):
 - · Visual-Studio®-Integration
 - Choice of the programming language
 - Supports object orientated extension of IEC 61131-3
 - Usage of C/C++ as programming language for real time applications
 - Connection to MATLAB®/Simulink®
 - Open interface for expandability
 - Flexible run-time environment
 - Active support of Multi-Core- und 64-Bit-Operatingsystem
 - · Automatic code generation and project creation with the TwinCAT Automation Interface
 - <u>More...</u>

Within the following sections commissioning of the TwinCAT Development Environment on a PC System for the control and also the basically functions of unique control elements will be explained.

Please see further information to TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3 at http://infosys.beckhoff.com.

5.2.1 Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver

In order to assign real-time capability to a standard Ethernet port of an IPC controller, the Beckhoff real-time driver has to be installed on this port under Windows.

This can be done in several ways. One option is described here.

In the System Manager call up the TwinCAT overview of the local network interfaces via Options \rightarrow Show Real Time Ethernet Compatible Devices.

File	Edit Actions View	Options Help
Ď	🖻 📽 🔒 🎒 🗟	Show Real Time Ethernet Compatible Devices

Fig. 131: System Manager "Options" (TwinCAT 2)

This have to be called up by the Menü "TwinCAT" within the TwinCAT 3 environment:

👓 Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Studio ((Administrator)
File Edit View Project Build Debug	TwinCAT TwinSAFE PLC Tools Scope Window Help
🗄 🛅 🕶 📨 💋 🛃 🥥 🕺 💺 🛍 🖄	Activate Configuration
i 🖸 🖓 🖕 i 🔐 🧧 🗖 🌣 🌂 🎯	Restart TwinCAT System
	Restart TwinC^r/IP Link Register
	Opuace Firmware/EEPROM
	Show Realtime Ethernet Compatible Devices
	File Handling
	EtherCAT Devices
	About TwinCAT

Fig. 132: Call up under VS Shell (TwinCAT 3)

The following dialog appears:

Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters	
Ethernet Adapters	Update List
Installed and ready to use devices LAN3 - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)	Install
100M - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter 100M - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)	Bind
Compatible devices	Unbind
Disabled devices	Enable
	Disable
	Show Bindings

Fig. 133: Overview of network interfaces

Interfaces listed under "Compatible devices" can be assigned a driver via the "Install" button. A driver should only be installed on compatible devices.

A Windows warning regarding the unsigned driver can be ignored.

Alternatively an EtherCAT-device can be inserted first of all as described in chapter <u>Offline configuration</u> <u>creation, section "Creating the EtherCAT device" [> 142]</u> in order to view the compatible ethernet ports via its EtherCAT properties (tab "Adapter", button "Compatible Devices..."):

SYSTEM - Configuration NC - Configuration NC - Configuration	General Adapter Et	nerCAT Online C	oE · Online	
I/O - Configuration	🕜 💽 Network Adapte	er 📃		
I/O Devices		💿 OS (NDIS)	O PCI	O DPRAM
Bevice 1 (EtherCAT) Mappings	Description:	1G (Intel(R) PRO	/1000 PM Netwo	rk Connection - Packet Sched
	Device Name:	\DEVICE\{2E554	47C2-AF68-48A2-	A9B8-7C0DE2A44BF0}
	PCI Bus/Slot:			Search
	MAC Address:	00 01 05 05 f9 54	4	Compatible Devices
I	IP Address:	169.254.1.1 (255	.255.0.0)	

Fig. 134: EtherCAT device properties(TwinCAT 2): click on "Compatible Devices..." of tab "Adapte""

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on "Device .. (EtherCAT)" within the Solution Explorer under "I/O":



After the installation the driver appears activated in the Windows overview for the network interface (Windows Start \rightarrow System Properties \rightarrow Network)

🕹 1G Properties 🛛 🕅 🛛
General Authentication Advanced
Connect using:
TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (
This connection uses the following items:
 Client for Microsoft Networks Client for Microsoft Networks Client for Microsoft Networks Client for Microsoft Networks QoS Packet Scheduler TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol
Install Uninstall Properties Description Allows your computer to access resources on a Microsoft
network. ✓ Sho <u>w</u> icon in notification area when connected ✓ Notify <u>m</u> e when this connection has limited or no connectivity
OK Cancel

Fig. 135: Windows properties of the network interface

A correct setting of the driver could be:

hernet Adapters	Update List
Installed and ready to use devices Installed and ready to use devices Installed Adapter (Gigabit)	Install
TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol	Bind
Incompatible devices	Unbind
·····፼ LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection ····፼ Disabled devices	Enable
Driver OK	Disable

Fig. 136: Exemplary correct driver setting for the Ethernet port

Other possible settings have to be avoided:

Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters	×
Ethernet Adapters	Update List
Installed and ready to use devices Installed And ready to use devices IAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection	Install
TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol for all Network Adapters	Bind
Engine LAN-Verbindung - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)	Unbind
	Enable
Compatible devices	Disable
WRONG: both driver enabled	Show Bindings





WRONG: no TwinCAT driver

Enable Disable

Show Bindings

Fig. 137: Incorrect driver settings for the Ethernet port

IP address of the port used



IP address/DHCP

In most cases an Ethernet port that is configured as an EtherCAT device will not transport general IP packets. For this reason and in cases where an EL6601 or similar devices are used it is useful to specify a fixed IP address for this port via the "Internet Protocol TCP/IP" driver setting and to disable DHCP. In this way the delay associated with the DHCP client for the Ethernet port assigning itself a default IP address in the absence of a DHCP server is avoided. A suitable address space is 192.168.x.x, for example.

👍 1G Properties 🔹 😢
General Authentication Advanced
Connect using:
TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Configure
This connection uses the following items:
🗹 🚚 QoS Packet Scheduler 🗾
TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol Torret Protocol
Install Uninstall Properties
Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties
General
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network suppor this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator the appropriate IP settings.
Obtain an IP address automatically
 Obtain an IP address automatically Use the following IP address:

Fig. 138: TCP/IP setting for the Ethernet port

5.2.2 Notes regarding ESI device description

Installation of the latest ESI device description

The TwinCAT EtherCAT master/System Manager needs the device description files for the devices to be used in order to generate the configuration in online or offline mode. The device descriptions are contained in the so-called ESI files (EtherCAT Slave Information) in XML format. These files can be requested from the respective manufacturer and are made available for download. An *.xml file may contain several device descriptions.

The ESI files for Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are available on the Beckhoff website.

The ESI files should be stored in the TwinCAT installation directory.

Default settings:

- TwinCAT 2: C:\TwinCAT\IO\EtherCAT
- TwinCAT 3: C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\lo\EtherCAT

The files are read (once) when a new System Manager window is opened, if they have changed since the last time the System Manager window was opened.

A TwinCAT installation includes the set of Beckhoff ESI files that was current at the time when the TwinCAT build was created.

For TwinCAT 2.11/TwinCAT 3 and higher, the ESI directory can be updated from the System Manager, if the programming PC is connected to the Internet; by

- TwinCAT 2: Option → "Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions"
- TwinCAT 3: TwinCAT → EtherCAT Devices → "Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Website)..."

The <u>TwinCAT ESI Updater [▶ 141]</u> is available for this purpose.



The *.xml files are associated with *.xsd files, which describe the structure of the ESI XML files. To update the ESI device descriptions, both file types should therefore be updated.

Device differentiation

EtherCAT devices/slaves are distinguished by four properties, which determine the full device identifier. For example, the device identifier EL2521-0025-1018 consists of:

- · family key "EL"
- name "2521"
- type "0025"
- and revision "1018"



Fig. 139: Identifier structure

The order identifier consisting of name + type (here: EL2521-0010) describes the device function. The revision indicates the technical progress and is managed by Beckhoff. In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation. Each revision has its own ESI description. See <u>further notes</u> [11].

Online description

If the EtherCAT configuration is created online through scanning of real devices (see section Online setup) and no ESI descriptions are available for a slave (specified by name and revision) that was found, the System Manager asks whether the description stored in the device should be used. In any case, the System Manager needs this information for setting up the cyclic and acyclic communication with the slave correctly.

TwinCAT System Manager			
New device type found (EL2521-0024 - 'EL2521-0024 1K. Pulse Train 24V DC Ausgang'). ProductRevision EL2521-0024-1016			
Use available online description instead			
Apply to all	Yes No		

Fig. 140: OnlineDescription information window (TwinCAT 2)

In TwinCAT 3 a similar window appears, which also offers the Web update:

TwinCAT XAE				
New device type found (EL2521-0024 - 'EL2521-0024 1K. Pulse Train 24V DC Ausgang'). ProductRevision EL2521-0024-1016				
Use available online description	instead (YES) or try to load appropriate descriptions from the web			
Apply to all	Yes No Online ESI Update (Web access required)			

Fig. 141: Information window OnlineDescription (TwinCAT 3)

If possible, the Yes is to be rejected and the required ESI is to be requested from the device manufacturer. After installation of the XML/XSD file the configuration process should be repeated.

NOTE						
Changing the "usual" configuration through a scan						
✓ If a scan discovers a device that is not yet known to TwinCAT, distinction has to be made between two cases. Taking the example here of the EL2521-0000 in the revision 1019						
a) no ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device at all, either for the revision 1019 or for an older revision. The ESI must then be requested from the manufacturer (in this case Beckhoff).						
b) an ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device, but only in an older revision, e.g. 1018 or 1017. In this case an in-house check should first be performed to determine whether the spare parts stock al- lows the integration of the increased revision into the configuration at all. A new/higher revision usually also brings along new features. If these are not to be used, work can continue without reservations with						

Refer in particular to the chapter "General notes on the use of Beckhoff EtherCAT IO components" and for manual configuration to the chapter "Offline configuration creation [▶ 142]".

the previous revision 1018 in the configuration. This is also stated by the Beckhoff compatibility rule.

If the OnlineDescription is used regardless, the System Manager reads a copy of the device description from the EEPROM in the EtherCAT slave. In complex slaves the size of the EEPROM may not be sufficient for the complete ESI, in which case the ESI would be *incomplete* in the configurator. Therefore it's recommended using an offline ESI file with priority in such a case.

The System Manager creates for online recorded device descriptions a new file "OnlineDescription0000...xml" in its ESI directory, which contains all ESI descriptions that were read online.

OnlineDescriptionCache00000002.xml

Fig. 142: File OnlineDescription.xml created by the System Manager

Is a slave desired to be added manually to the configuration at a later stage, online created slaves are indicated by a prepended symbol ">" in the selection list (see Figure Indication of an online recorded ESI of *EL2521* as an example).

Add Ether	CAT device at port B (E-Bus) o	of Term 1				X
Search:	el2	Name:	Term 2	Multiple:	1	ОК
Туре:	 Beckhoff Automation (GmbH & Co. KG ninals (EL2xxx) Dig. Output 24V, 0,5A Dig. Output 24V, 0,5A Dig. Output 24V, 2A Diag Pulse Train Ausgang			•	Cancel Port B (E-Bus) C (Ethernet) X2 OUT'
	Extended Information	🔲 Show Hidde	n Devices	🔽 Show Sul	b Groups	

Fig. 143: Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example

If such ESI files are used and the manufacturer's files become available later, the file OnlineDescription.xml should be deleted as follows:

- close all System Manager windows
- restart TwinCAT in Config mode
- delete "OnlineDescription0000...xml"
- restart TwinCAT System Manager

This file should not be visible after this procedure, if necessary press <F5> to update

OnlineDescription for TwinCAT 3.x

In addition to the file described above "OnlineDescription0000...xml", a so called EtherCAT cache with new discovered devices is created by TwinCAT 3.x, e.g. under Windows 7:

C:\User\[USERNAME]\AppData\Roaming\Beckhoff\TwinCAT3\Components\Base\EtherCATCache.xml (Please note the language settings of the OS!) You have to delete this file, too.

Faulty ESI file

If an ESI file is faulty and the System Manager is unable to read it, the System Manager brings up an information window.

TwinCAT	System Manager Error parsing EtherCAT device description! File 'C:\TwinCAT\lo\EtherCAT\Beckhoff EL9xx.xml' Device 'EL9999' PDD 'Status LL' is assigned to a not existing Sunc Manager instance (0)	Microsoft Visual Studio Error parsing EtherCAT device description! File 'C:\TwinCAT\lo\EtherCAT\Beckhoff EL9xx.xml' Device 'EL9999'
	Description will be ignored.	PD0 'Status Us' is assigned to a not existing Sync Manager instance (0) Description will be ignored.
	ОК	ОК

Fig. 144: Information window for faulty ESI file (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Reasons may include:

- Structure of the *.xml does not correspond to the associated *.xsd file \rightarrow check your schematics
- Contents cannot be translated into a device description \rightarrow contact the file manufacturer

5.2.3 TwinCAT ESI Updater

For TwinCAT 2.11 and higher, the System Manager can search for current Beckhoff ESI files automatically, if an online connection is available:

File	Edit Actions View	Options Help
D	🖻 📽 日 🍜 🖪	Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions

Fig. 145: Using the ESI Updater (>= TwinCAT 2.11)

The call up takes place under:

"Options" → "Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions"

Selection under TwinCAT 3:

👓 Example_Proje	ct - Microsoft Visua	al Studio (Adm	ninistrator)					
File Edit View	Project Build	Debug Twi	inCAT TwinSA	FE PLC Tools	Scope Window	Hel	p	
i 🛅 - 🖮 - 💕	🔒 🥔 X 🖻	B 9 🖈	Activate Conf	iguration			- 🖄 SGR - 🕻	रू 😤 🥺
	🔡 🖪 🖪 🤣	🔨 🎯 👎	Restart TwinG	AT System	Jevices			1 11 I
			Restart Twin			•		
			Science item			•		
			EtherCAT Dev	ices		•	Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Websi	te)
			About TwinC	ΔТ			Relaad Device Descriptions	4
📫 Et	herCAT Slave Inform	mation (ESI) U	pdater				23	
	Vendor		Loaded URL					
	RECK ROFF Beckhoff Automa	tion GmbH	0 http:/	/download.beckhof	f.com/download/Confi	ig/Ethe	erCAT/XML_Device_Description/Beckhoff_EtherC	
Targ	et Path: C:\	\TwinCAT\3.1\C	Config\Io\EtherCA	г			OK Cancel	

Fig. 146: Using the ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3)

The ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3) is a convenient option for automatic downloading of ESI data provided by EtherCAT manufacturers via the Internet into the TwinCAT directory (ESI = EtherCAT slave information). TwinCAT accesses the central ESI ULR directory list stored at ETG; the entries can then be viewed in the Updater dialog, although they cannot be changed there.

The call up takes place under:

"TwinCAT" \rightarrow "EtherCAT Devices" \rightarrow "Update Device Description (via ETG Website)...".

5.2.4 Distinction between Online and Offline

The distinction between online and offline refers to the presence of the actual I/O environment (drives, terminals, EJ-modules). If the configuration is to be prepared in advance of the system configuration as a programming system, e.g. on a laptop, this is only possible in "Offline configuration" mode. In this case all components have to be entered manually in the configuration, e.g. based on the electrical design.

If the designed control system is already connected to the EtherCAT system and all components are energised and the infrastructure is ready for operation, the TwinCAT configuration can simply be generated through "scanning" from the runtime system. This is referred to as online configuration.

In any case, during each startup the EtherCAT master checks whether the slaves it finds match the configuration. This test can be parameterised in the extended slave settings. Refer to <u>note "Installation of the latest ESI-XML device description" [\blacktriangleright 137].</u>

For preparation of a configuration:

- the real EtherCAT hardware (devices, couplers, drives) must be present and installed
- the devices/modules must be connected via EtherCAT cables or in the terminal/ module strand in the same way as they are intended to be used later



- the devices/modules be connected to the power supply and ready for communication
- TwinCAT must be in CONFIG mode on the target system.

The online scan process consists of:

- detecting the EtherCAT device [▶ 147] (Ethernet port at the IPC)
- <u>detecting the connected EtherCAT devices [> 148]</u>. This step can be carried out independent of the preceding step
- troubleshooting [▶ 151]

The <u>scan with existing configuration [} 152</u>] can also be carried out for comparison.

5.2.5 **OFFLINE** configuration creation

Creating the EtherCAT device

Create an EtherCAT device in an empty System Manager window.

File Edit Actions View Options Help		Þ	SYSTEM	1	Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
	Ι,		MOTION		Add Existing Item	Shift+Alt+A
	ЪĽ		SAFETY		Export EAP Config File	
	÷.,		9 ₆₊ C++	22	Scan	
I/O - Configuration	11	4	I/O	Ē.	Paste	Ctrl+V
Append Device	21		Mappings		Paste with Links	

Fig. 147: Append EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Select type "EtherCAT" for an EtherCAT I/O application with EtherCAT slaves. For the present publisher/ subscriber service in combination with an EL6601/EL6614 terminal select "EtherCAT Automation Protocol via EL6601".

Insert Devi	ice
Туре:	H/O Beckhoff Lightbus Profibus DP Profinet CANopen SERCOS interface EtherCAT EtherCAT EtherCAT EtherCAT Slave EtherCAT Slave

Fig. 148: Selecting the EtherCAT connection (TwinCAT 2.11, TwinCAT 3)

Then assign a real Ethernet port to this virtual device in the runtime system.



Fig. 149: Selecting the Ethernet port

This query may appear automatically when the EtherCAT device is created, or the assignment can be set/ modified later in the properties dialog; see Fig. "EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)".

 	General Adapter Eth	nerCAT Online CoE - Online
I/O Devices		OS (NDIS) ○ PCI ○ DPRAM
	Description:	1G (Intel(R) PR0/1000 PM Network Connection - Packet Sched
	Device Name:	\DEVICE\{2E55A7C2-AF68-48A2-A9B8-7C0DE2A44BF0}
	PCI Bus/Slot:	Search
	MAC Address:	00 01 05 05 f9 54 Compatible Devices
	IP Address:	169.254.1.1 (255.255.0.0)
		Promiscuous Mode (use with Netmon/Wireshark only)
		Virtual Device Names
	O Adapter Referer	ice
	Adapter:	×
	Freerun Cycle (ms):	4

Fig. 150: EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on "Device .. (EtherCAT)" within the Solution Explorer under "I/O":

I/O
 ⁴[™]_□ Devices
 [™]_□ Device 1 (EtherCAT)



Selecting the Ethernet port

Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective installation page [132].

Defining EtherCAT slaves

Further devices can be appended by right-clicking on a device in the configuration tree.

🗄 🐺 I/O - Configuration		4		Z I/C)			
📄 🏬 I/O Devices		1	⊿	1	Devices			
Device 1 (EtherCAT)	Per Append Box	h.		⊳	Device 1 (EtherCAT)	1	Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
	X Delete Device	1			Mappings	:::	Add Existing Item	CLIFF AIF A
		ч.				\times	Remove	

Fig. 151: Appending EtherCAT devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The dialog for selecting a new device opens. Only devices for which ESI files are available are displayed.

Only devices are offered for selection that can be appended to the previously selected device. Therefore the physical layer available for this port is also displayed (Fig. "Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device", A). In the case of cable-based Fast-Ethernet physical layer with PHY transfer, then also only cable-based devices are available, as shown in Fig. "Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device". If the preceding device has several free ports (e.g. EK1122 or EK1100), the required port can be selected on the right-hand side (A).

Overview of physical layer

• "Ethernet": cable-based 100BASE-TX: EK couplers, EP boxes, devices with RJ45/M8/M12 connector

• "E-Bus": LVDS "terminal bus", "EJ-module": EL/ES terminals, various modular modules

The search field facilitates finding specific devices (since TwinCAT 2.11 or TwinCAT 3).

Insert Ethe	CAT Device			×
Search:	Name: Term 1 Multiple:	1	* *	ОК
Type:	 Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG XTS Etherret Port Multiplier(CU25xx) Communication Terminals (EL6xxx) System Couplers CX1100-0004 EtherCAT Power supply (2A E-Bus) EK1100 EtherCAT Coupler (2A E-Bus) EK1100 EtherCAT Coupler (2A E-Bus) EK1200-5000 EtherCAT Power supply (2A E-Bus) EK1541 EtherCAT Coupler (2A E-Bus, D5 witch) EK1541 EtherCAT Coupler (2A E-Bus, POF, ID switch) EK1818 EtherCAT IO-Coupler (1A E-Bus, 4 Ch. Dig. In, 3ms, 4 Ch. Dig. Out 24V EK1828 EtherCAT IO-Coupler (1A E-Bus, 8 Ch. Dig. Out 24V, 0.5A) EK1828 EtherCAT IO-Coupler (1A E-Bus, 8 Ch. Dig. Out 24V, 0.5A) Terminal Couplers (BK1xxx, ILxxxx-B110) Customer specific Terminals Panel Couplers EJ Coupler(EJxxxx) E J1100 EtherCAT Coupler (2.2A E-Bus) Safety Terminals EtherCAT Fieldbus Boxes (EPxxxx) 	, 0,5A , 0,5A , 0,5A	E () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	Cancel Port A D B (Ethernet) C

Fig. 152: Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device

By default only the name/device type is used as selection criterion. For selecting a specific revision of the device the revision can be displayed as "Extended Information".

Add Ether Search:	CAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Tern el2521	m 1 (EK1100) Name:	Term 2	Multiple:	1	ОК
Туре:	Beckhoff Automation GmbH i Digital Output Terminals EL2521 1Ch. Pulse 1 EL2521-0024 1Ch. P EL2521-0025 1Ch. P EL2521-0124 1Ch. P EL2521-0124 1Ch. P	4-0020)	Cancel Port B (E-Bus) C (Ethernet) 'X2 OUT'			
	Extended Information	🔲 Show Hidde	en Devices	📝 Show Sub	Groups	

Fig. 153: Display of device revision

In many cases several device revisions were created for historic or functional reasons, e.g. through technological advancement. For simplification purposes (see Fig. "Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device") only the last (i.e. highest) revision and therefore the latest state of production is displayed in the selection dialog for Beckhoff devices. To show all device revisions available in the system as ESI descriptions tick the "Show Hidden Devices" check box, see Fig. "Display of previous revisions".
Add Ether	CAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Term 1	L (EK1100)				X
Search:	el2521	Name:	Term 2	Multiple:	1	ОК
Type:	Beckhoff Automation GmbH & C Digital Output Terminals (EL EL2521 1Ch. Pulse EL2521 1Ch. Pulse	Co. KG .2xxx) in Output NEL25 Train Output NEL25 Train Output (E Train Output (E Train Output (E Train Output (E se Train 24V DC) Pulse Train 24V Eulse Train 24V	21-0000-1022) (L2521-0000-0000) (L2521-0000-1016) (L2521-0000-1020) (L2521-0000-1020) (L2521-0000-1021) Dutput (EL2521-0024-10 DC Output (EL2521-002 DC Output (EL2521-002 n Devices	021) 4-1016) 4-1017) Show Su	b Groups	Cancel Port B (E-Bus) C (Ethernet) X2 OUT'

Fig. 154: Display of previous revisions

Device selection based on revision, compatibility

The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

Example

If an EL2521-0025-1018 is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-1018 or higher (-1019, -1020) can be used in practice.

(EL2521-0025-1018) Revision

Fig. 155: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterized as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...



Fig. 156: EtherCAT terminal in the TwinCAT tree (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

5.2.6 ONLINE configuration creation

Detecting/scanning of the EtherCAT device

The online device search can be used if the TwinCAT system is in CONFIG mode. This can be indicated by a symbol right below in the information bar:

- on TwinCAT 2 by a blue display "Config Mode" within the System Manager window: Config Mode.
- on TwinCAT 3 within the user interface of the development environment by a symbol 4.

TwinCAT can be set into this mode:

- TwinCAT 2: by selection of in the Menubar or by "Actions" → "Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode..."
- TwinCAT 3: by selection of 🧧 in the Menubar or by "TwinCAT" → "Restart TwinCAT (Config Mode)"

Online scanning in Config mode

The online search is not available in RUN mode (production operation). Note the differentiation between TwinCAT programming system and TwinCAT target system.

The TwinCAT 2 icon (2) or TwinCAT 3 icon (2) within the Windows-Taskbar always shows the TwinCAT mode of the local IPC. Compared to that, the System Manager window of TwinCAT 2 or the user interface of TwinCAT 3 indicates the state of the target system.

TwinCAT 2.x Systemmanager	_TwinCAT target system mode_	TwinCAT	3.x GUI	_
Local (192.168.0.20.1.1)				#
0:36	← Windows-Taskbar →	•• 🖉 🖾 💿	12:37 05.02.2015	
	TwinCAT local system mode			_

Fig. 157: Differentiation local/target system (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Right-clicking on "I/O Devices" in the configuration tree opens the search dialog.

👜 👧 SYSTEM - Configuration	⊿	7	I/O			
			📲 Devices		Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
🗄 🛒 I/O - Configura 🛱 Import Device					Add Existing Item	Shift+Alt+A
I/O Devices					Export EAP Config File	
📲 Mappings 📉 Scan Devices				***	Scan	
					Scan	
🖺 <u>P</u> aste Ctrl+V					Paste	Ctrl+V
Paste with Links Alt+ Ctrl+ V					Paste with Links	

Fig. 158: Scan Devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

This scan mode attempts to find not only EtherCAT devices (or Ethernet ports that are usable as such), but also NOVRAM, fieldbus cards, SMB etc. However, not all devices can be found automatically.

TwinCAT System Manager	Microsoft Visual Studio
HINT: Not all types of devices can be found automatically	HINT: Not all types of devices can be found automatically
OK Cancel	OK Cancel

Fig. 159: Note for automatic device scan (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Ethernet ports with installed TwinCAT real-time driver are shown as "RT Ethernet" devices. An EtherCAT frame is sent to these ports for testing purposes. If the scan agent detects from the response that an EtherCAT slave is connected, the port is immediately shown as an "EtherCAT Device".



Fig. 160: Detected Ethernet devices

Via respective checkboxes devices can be selected (as illustrated in Fig. "Detected Ethernet devices" e.g. Device 3 and Device 4 were chosen). After confirmation with "OK" a device scan is suggested for all selected devices, see Fig.: "Scan guery after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device".



Selecting the Ethernet port

Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective installation page [132].

Detecting/Scanning the EtherCAT devices



Online scan functionality

During a scan the master queries the identity information of the EtherCAT slaves from the slave EEPROM. The name and revision are used for determining the type. The respective devices are located in the stored ESI data and integrated in the configuration tree in the default state defined there.



Fig. 161: Example default state

NOTE

Slave scanning in practice in series machine production

The scanning function should be used with care. It is a practical and fast tool for creating an initial configuration as a basis for commissioning. In series machine production or reproduction of the plant, however, the function should no longer be used for the creation of the configuration, but if necessary for comparison

[152] with the defined initial configuration.Background: since Beckhoff occasionally increases the revision version of the delivered products for product maintenance reasons, a configuration can be created by such a scan which (with an identical machine construction) is identical according to the device list; however, the respective device revision may differ from the initial configuration.

Example:

Company A builds the prototype of a machine B, which is to be produced in series later on. To do this the prototype is built, a scan of the IO devices is performed in TwinCAT and the initial configuration "B.tsm" is created. The EL2521-0025 EtherCAT terminal with the revision 1018 is located somewhere. It is thus built into the TwinCAT configuration in this way:

General	EtherCAT	DC	Proces	s Data	Startup	CoE - Online	Online
Type:		EL252	1-0025	1Ch. Pu	ulse Train 2	4V DC Output	negative
Product	/Revision:	EL252	1-0025-	1018 (0)9d93052 /	03fa0019)	

Fig. 162: Installing EthetCAT terminal with revision -1018

Likewise, during the prototype test phase, the functions and properties of this terminal are tested by the programmers/commissioning engineers and used if necessary, i.e. addressed from the PLC "B.pro" or the NC. (the same applies correspondingly to the TwinCAT 3 solution files).

The prototype development is now completed and series production of machine B starts, for which Beckhoff continues to supply the EL2521-0025-0018. If the commissioning engineers of the series machine production department always carry out a scan, a B configuration with the identical contents results again for each machine. Likewise, A might create spare parts stores worldwide for the coming series-produced machines with EL2521-0025-1018 terminals.

After some time Beckhoff extends the EL2521-0025 by a new feature C. Therefore the FW is changed, outwardly recognizable by a higher FW version and **a new revision -1019**. Nevertheless the new device naturally supports functions and interfaces of the predecessor version(s); an adaptation of "B.tsm" or even "B.pro" is therefore unnecessary. The series-produced machines can continue to be built with "B.tsm" and "B.pro"; it makes sense to perform a <u>comparative scan [▶ 152]</u> against the initial configuration "B.tsm" in order to check the built machine.

However, if the series machine production department now doesn't use "B.tsm", but instead carries out a scan to create the productive configuration, the revision **-1019** is automatically detected and built into the configuration:

General	EtherCAT	DC	Proce	ss Data	Startup	CoE - Online
Type:		EL252	1-0025	1Ch. Pi	ulse Train 2	4V DC Output r
Product	/Revision:	EL252	1-0025	1019 (0)9d93052 /	03fb0019)

Fig. 163: Detection of EtherCAT terminal with revision -1019

This is usually not noticed by the commissioning engineers. TwinCAT cannot signal anything either, since virtually a new configuration is created. According to the compatibility rule, however, this means that no EL2521-0025-**1018** should be built into this machine as a spare part (even if this nevertheless works in the vast majority of cases).

In addition, it could be the case that, due to the development accompanying production in company A, the new feature C of the EL2521-0025-1019 (for example, an improved analog filter or an additional process data for the diagnosis) is discovered and used without in-house consultation. The previous stock of spare part devices are then no longer to be used for the new configuration "B2.tsm" created in this way. Þ if series machine production is established, the scan should only be performed for informative purposes for comparison with a defined initial configuration. Changes are to be made with care!

If an EtherCAT device was created in the configuration (manually or through a scan), the I/O field can be scanned for devices/slaves.

TwinCAT System Manager 🛛 🕅	
Scan for boxes	
Yes No	



Fig. 164: Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

. I/O - Configuration ⊨. II/O Devices		4	<mark>⊠</mark> I/O ⊿ *ि	Devices			
Device 1 (EtherCAT) 	Append Box			➡ Device 1 (EtherCAT) ➡ Device 2 (EtherCAT) Mappings	:: :: ×	Add New Item Add Existing Item. Remove	Ctrl+Shift+A Shift+Alt+A Del
	Cut Ctrl+X Cut Ctrl+X Change NetId					Scan Channe Eiler independent Project Disable	

Fig. 165: Manual triggering of a device scan on a specified EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In the System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the User Interface (TwinCAT 3) the scan process can be monitored via the progress bar at the bottom in the status bar.

|--|

Fig. 166: Scan progressexemplary by TwinCAT 2

The configuration is established and can then be switched to online state (OPERATIONAL).



Fig. 167: Config/FreeRun query (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In Config/FreeRun mode the System Manager display alternates between blue and red, and the EtherCAT device continues to operate with the idling cycle time of 4 ms (default setting), even without active task (NC, PLC).

TwinCAT 2.x	TwinCAT 3.x
Free Run	toggling

Fig. 168: Displaying of "Free Run" and "Config Mode" toggling right below in the status bar

<u>& & ** < () & E Q 2 60 % %</u>	: 🔝 🚨 🕏 🖄 🎯 🐁 🛛 <local> 🔹 🚽</local>
General EtherCA Toggle Free Run State (Ctrl-F5)	Toggle Free Run State

Fig. 169: TwinCAT can also be switched to this state by using a button (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The EtherCAT system should then be in a functional cyclic state, as shown in Fig. Online display example.



Fig. 170: Online display example

Please note:

- · all slaves should be in OP state
- the EtherCAT master should be in "Actual State" OP
- · "frames/sec" should match the cycle time taking into account the sent number of frames
- · no excessive "LostFrames" or CRC errors should occur

The configuration is now complete. It can be modified as described under manual procedure [142].

Troubleshooting

Various effects may occur during scanning.

- An unknown device is detected, i.e. an EtherCAT slave for which no ESI XML description is available. In this case the System Manager offers to read any ESI that may be stored in the device. This case is described in the chapter "Notes regarding ESI device description".
- Device are not detected properly

Possible reasons include:

- $\circ\;$ faulty data links, resulting in data loss during the scan
- slave has invalid device description
 - The connections and devices should be checked in a targeted manner, e.g. via the emergency scan.

Then re-run the scan.



Fig. 171: Faulty identification

In the System Manager such devices may be set up as EK0000 or unknown devices. Operation is not possible or meaningful.

Scan over existing Configuration

NOTE

Change of the configuration after comparison

With this scan (TwinCAT 2.11 or 3.1) only the device properties vendor (manufacturer), device name and revision are compared at present! A "ChangeTo" or "Copy" should only be carried out with care, taking into consideration the Beckhoff IO compatibility rule (see above). The device configuration is then replaced by the revision found; this can affect the supported process data and functions.

If a scan is initiated for an existing configuration, the actual I/O environment may match the configuration exactly or it may differ. This enables the configuration to be compared.





Fig. 172: Identical configuration (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

If differences are detected, they are shown in the correction dialog, so that the user can modify the configuration as required.



Fig. 173: Correction dialog

It is advisable to tick the "Extended Information" check box to reveal differences in the revision.

Color	Explanation
green	This EtherCAT slave matches the entry on the other side. Both type and revision match.
blue	This EtherCAT slave is present on the other side, but in a different revision. This other revision can have other default values for the process data as well as other/additional functions. If the found revision is higher than the configured revision, the slave may be used provided compatibility issues are taken into account.
	If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.
light blue	This EtherCAT slave is ignored ("Ignore" button)
red	This EtherCAT slave is not present on the other side.
	 It is present, but in a different revision, which also differs in its properties from the one specified. The compatibility principle then also applies here: if the found revision is higher than the configured revision, use is possible provided compatibility issues are taken into account, since the successor devices should support the functions of the predecessor devices. If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.
	higher revision number.

Device selection based on revision, compatibility

The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

Example

If an EL2521-0025-1018 is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-1018 or higher (-1019, -1020) can be used in practice.



Fig. 174: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterized as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

Check Configuration		X
Found Items: Term 3 (EK1100) [EK1100-0000-0017] Term 6 (EL5101) [EL5101-0000-1019] Term 7 (EL2521) [EL2521-0000-1019] Term 8 (EL3351) [EL3351-0000-0016] Term 9 (EL9011)	Disable > Ignore > Delete > Copy Before > Copy After > > Copy After > > Copy After > > Copy After > Concel	Configured Items:
Extended Information		

Fig. 175: Correction dialog with modifications

Once all modifications have been saved or accepted, click "OK" to transfer them to the real *.tsm configuration.

Change to Compatible Type

TwinCAT offers a function *Change to Compatible Type…* for the exchange of a device whilst retaining the links in the task.

Device 1 (EtherCAT)	à	:	† C	Device 1 (EtherCAT)		
	⊳	-	I C	Drive 2 (AX5101-0000-0011)	8	Add New Item
Box 1 (AX5101-0000-0011)	L	\triangleright	Ę	🔁 AT		Incert N-
🖮 💱 AT 🛛 🖶 📥 Append Box		\triangleright	ų	MDT		inser i
🗄 🗰 😣 MDT 💦 Append Model		\triangleright		WcState	•	Disable
WcState	1	\triangleright	Ę	🚽 InfoData		Change to Compatible Type
😥 😵 InfoData Change to Compatible Type	1					Add to HotConnect group
Add to Hot Connect Groups						Delete from HotConnect group

Fig. 176: Dialog "Change to Compatible Type..." (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

This function is preferably to be used on AX5000 devices.

Change to Alternative Type

The TwinCAT System Manager offers a function for the exchange of a device: Change to Alternative Type



Fig. 177: TwinCAT 2 Dialog Change to Alternative Type

If called, the System Manager searches in the procured device ESI (in this example: EL1202-0000) for details of compatible devices contained there. The configuration is changed and the ESI-EEPROM is overwritten at the same time – therefore this process is possible only in the online state (ConfigMode).

5.2.7 EtherCAT subscriber configuration

In the left-hand window of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager or the Solution Explorer of the TwinCAT 3 Development Environment respectively, click on the element of the terminal within the tree you wish to configure (in the example: EL3751 Terminal 3).

TwinCAT 2:	TwinCAT 3:	
Term 3 (EL3751)	Term 3 (EL3751)	
Hansattus	PAI Status PAI Status	
🚋 🛛 😂 🏌 PAI Timestamp	PAI Timestamp	٦
🚋 🗣 WcState	WcState General EtherCAT Settings DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online	
🗄 🕸 InfoData	InfoData	

Fig. 178: Branch element as terminal EL3751

In the right-hand window of the TwinCAT System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the Development Environment (TwinCAT 3), various tabs are now available for configuring the terminal. And yet the dimension of complexity of a subscriber determines which tabs are provided. Thus as illustrated in the example above the terminal EL3751 provides many setup options and also a respective number of tabs are available. On the contrary by the terminal EL1004 for example the tabs "General", "EtherCAT", "Process Data" and "Online" are available only. Several terminals, as for instance the EL6695 provide special functions by a tab with its own terminal name, so "EL6695" in this case. A specific tab "Settings" by terminals with a wide range of setup options will be provided also (e.g. EL3751).

"General" tab

Allgemein Ethe	rCAT Prozessdaten Startup CoE - Online Onlin	e
<u>N</u> ame:	Klemme 6 (EL5001)	ld: 6
l yp:	JEL5001 1K. SSI Encoder	
<u>K</u> ommentar:		×
	□ <u>D</u> isabled	Symbole erzeugen 🗖

Fig. 179: "General" tab

Name of the EtherCAT device
Number of the EtherCAT device
EtherCAT device type
Here you can add a comment (e.g. regarding the system).
Here you can deactivate the EtherCAT device.
Access to this EtherCAT slave via ADS is only available if this control box is activated.

"EtherCAT" tab

Allgemein	EtherCAT	Prozessdaten Startup	CoE - Online Online					
Typ: EL5001 1K. SSI Encoder								
Produkt / R	evision:	EL5001-0000-0000						
Auto-Inc-A	dresse:	FFFB						
EtherCAT-A	Adresse: 🗖	1006 🚊	Weitere Einstellungen					
Vorgänger-	Port:	Klemme 5 (EL5001) - B	v					
http://www.beckhoff.de/german/default.htm?EtherCAT/EL5001.htm								

Fig. 180: "EtherCAT" tab

Type Product/Revision Auto Inc Addr.	EtherCAT device type Product and revision number of the EtherCAT device Auto increment address of the EtherCAT device. The auto increment address can be used for addressing each EtherCAT device in the communication ring through its physical position. Auto increment addressing is used during the start-up phase when the EtherCAT master allocates addresses to the EtherCAT devices. With auto increment addressing the first EtherCAT slave in the ring has the address 0000_{hex} . For each further slave the address is decremented by 1 (FFFF _{hex} , FFFE _{hex} etc.).
EtherCAT Addr.	Fixed address of an EtherCAT slave. This address is allocated by the EtherCAT master during the start-up phase. Tick the control box to the left of the input field in order to modify the default value.
Previous Port	Name and port of the EtherCAT device to which this device is connected. If it is possible to connect this device with another one without changing the order of the EtherCAT devices in the communication ring, then this combination field is activated and the EtherCAT device to which this device is to be connected can be selected.
Advanced Settings	This button opens the dialogs for advanced settings.

The link at the bottom of the tab points to the product page for this EtherCAT device on the web.

"Process Data" tab

Indicates the configuration of the process data. The input and output data of the EtherCAT slave are represented as CANopen process data objects (**P**rocess **D**ata **O**bjects, PDOs). The user can select a PDO via PDO assignment and modify the content of the individual PDO via this dialog, if the EtherCAT slave supports this function.

Allgemein EtherCAT Prozessdaten	Startup CoE - Online Online				
Sync-Manager: PDO-Liste:					
SMSizeTypeFlags0246MbxOut1246MbxIn20Outputs35Inputs	Index Size Name Flags SM SU 0x1A00 5.0 Channel 1 F 3 0				
PDO-Zuordnung (0x1C13): PDO-Inhalt (0x1A00): Index Size Offs Name Type 0x3101:01 1.0 0.0 Status BYTE 0x3101:02 4.0 1.0 Value UDINT 5.0 5.0 5.0 5.0 5.0					
Download ✓ PDO-Zuordnung ✓ PDO-Konfiguration	Lade PDO-Info aus dem Gerät Sync-Unit-Zuordnung				

Fig. 181: "Process Data" tab

The process data (PDOs) transferred by an EtherCAT slave during each cycle are user data which the application expects to be updated cyclically or which are sent to the slave. To this end the EtherCAT master (Beckhoff TwinCAT) parameterizes each EtherCAT slave during the start-up phase to define which process data (size in bits/bytes, source location, transmission type) it wants to transfer to or from this slave. Incorrect configuration can prevent successful start-up of the slave.

For Beckhoff EtherCAT EL, ES, EM, EJ and EP slaves the following applies in general:

- The input/output process data supported by the device are defined by the manufacturer in the ESI/XML description. The TwinCAT EtherCAT Master uses the ESI description to configure the slave correctly.
- The process data can be modified in the System Manager. See the device documentation. Examples of modifications include: mask out a channel, displaying additional cyclic information, 16-bit display instead of 8-bit data size, etc.
- In so-called "intelligent" EtherCAT devices the process data information is also stored in the CoE directory. Any changes in the CoE directory that lead to different PDO settings prevent successful startup of the slave. It is not advisable to deviate from the designated process data, because the device firmware (if available) is adapted to these PDO combinations.

If the device documentation allows modification of process data, proceed as follows (see Figure *Configuring the process data*).

- A: select the device to configure
- B: in the "Process Data" tab select Input or Output under SyncManager (C)
- · D: the PDOs can be selected or deselected
- H: the new process data are visible as linkable variables in the System Manager The new process data are active once the configuration has been activated and TwinCAT has been restarted (or the EtherCAT master has been restarted)
- E: if a slave supports this, Input and Output PDO can be modified simultaneously by selecting a socalled PDO record ("predefined PDO settings").



Fig. 182: Configuring the process data

Manual modification of the process data

According to the ESI description, a PDO can be identified as "fixed" with the flag "F" in the PDO overview (Fig. *Configuring the process data*, J). The configuration of such PDOs cannot be changed, even if TwinCAT offers the associated dialog ("Edit"). In particular, CoE content cannot be displayed as cyclic process data. This generally also applies in cases where a device supports download of the PDO configuration, "G". In case of incorrect configuration the EtherCAT slave usually refuses to start and change to OP state. The System Manager displays an "invalid SM cfg" logger message: This error message ("invalid SM IN cfg" or "invalid SM OUT cfg") also indicates the reason for the failed start.

A <u>detailed description [\blacktriangleright 163]</u> can be found at the end of this section.

"Startup" tab

The *Startup* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave has a mailbox and supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) or *Servo drive over EtherCAT* protocol. This tab indicates which download requests are sent to the mailbox during startup. It is also possible to add new mailbox requests to the list display. The download requests are sent to the slave in the same order as they are shown in the list.

RFCKHOFF

Allgemein 🗎	EtherCAT	Prozessdaten	Startup	CoE	- Online Online	
Transitio	n Protocol	Index	Data		Comment	_
<ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x00 (0)		clear sm pdos (0x1C12)	-
<ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)		clear sm pdos (0x1C13)	
<ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:01	0x1A00 (66	56)	download pdo 0x1C13:01 index	
<ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x01 (1)		download pdo 0x1C13 count	
J						
Move (Jp Mov	/e Down	N	leu	. Löschen Edit	

Fig. 183: "Startup" tab

Column	Description
Transition	Transition to which the request is sent. This can either be
	 the transition from pre-operational to safe-operational (PS), or
	 the transition from safe-operational to operational (SO).
	If the transition is enclosed in "<>" (e.g. <ps>), the mailbox request is fixed and cannot be modified or deleted by the user.</ps>
Protocol	Type of mailbox protocol
Index	Index of the object
Data	Date on which this object is to be downloaded.
Comment	Description of the request to be sent to the mailbox

Move Up	This button moves the selected request up by one position in the list.
Move Down	This button moves the selected request down by one position in the list.
New	This button adds a new mailbox download request to be sent during startup.
Delete	This button deletes the selected entry.
Edit	This button edits an existing request.

"CoE - Online" tab

The additional *CoE* - *Online* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) protocol. This dialog lists the content of the object list of the slave (SDO upload) and enables the user to modify the content of an object from this list. Details for the objects of the individual EtherCAT devices can be found in the device-specific object descriptions.

Allgem	nein EtherC/	AT 🛛 Prozessdaten 🗍 Startu	ip CoE	- Online Online					
	Update List 🔲 Auto Update								
Advanced All Object									
	I	Nerra		5.7-1					
Inc	1000	Name	Flags	Wert					
	1000	Device type	RU	UXUUUUUUUU (U)					
	1008	Device name	RU DO	EL3001-0000					
	1003	Coffuero version		V00.01 V00.07					
	1011-0	Software version		V00.07					
	1011:0	Restore derauit parame	DW/	213					
i de la	1010.0	nesture all Identitu object		0					
	1016.0	Taenally object		2.4.5					
	1016.01	Vendoria Producticado		0X0000002 (2) 0.10000050 (207757000)					
	1010.02	Product code		0x13033032 (327737306)					
	1010.03	Serial pumber							
ė.	1400-0	Jenai number TuPDO 001 manaina		0x0000001(1)					
	1400.0	Subindou 001		0.0101.01 0					
	1400.01	Subindex 001 Subindex 002		0x3101.01, 0					
Ė.,	1000.02	SM kino		0x3101.02, 32					
	1000.0	Subindey 001	DO DO	2 4 S					
	1000.01	Subindex 001	BO	0.01(1)					
	1000.02	Subindex 002	BO	0x02 (2)					
	1000.03	Subindex 003	BO	0x03 (3)					
ė.	1013-0	SM 3 PD0 assign (inputs)	BW	N04(4)					
121	1013:01	Subindex 001	BW	0v1400 (6656)					
Ė	3101-0	Inputs	BOP	N1A00 (0000)					
1×.	3101-01	Status	BOP	0v41 (65)					
	3101:02	Value	BOP						
<u> </u>	4061-0	Feature hits	BW	> 4 <					
	4061-01	disable frame error	BW	FALSE					
	4061:02	enhale nower failure Bit	BW	FALSE					
	4061-03	enable inhibit time	BW	FALSE					
	4061-04	enable test mode	BW	FALSE					
	4066	SSI-coding	BW	Grav code (1)					
	4067	SSI-baudrate	BW	500 kBaud (3)					
	4068	SSI-frame type	BW	Multitum 25 bit (0)					
	4069	SSI-frame size	BW	0x0019 (25)					
	406A	Data length	BW	0x0018 (24)					
	406B	Min. inhibit time[us]	BW	0x0000 (0)					
1		the summer another		0.0000 (0)					

Fig. 184: "CoE - Online" tab

Object list display

Column	Desc	Description				
Index	Index	Index and sub-index of the object				
Name	Nam	Name of the object				
Flags	RW	The object can be read, and data can be written to the object (read/write)				
	RO	The object can be read, but no data can be written to the object (read only)				
	Р	An additional P identifies the object as a process data object.				
Value	Value of the object					

Update List	The Update list button updates all objects in the displayed list
Auto Update	If this check box is selected, the content of the objects is updated automatically.
Advanced	The <i>Advanced</i> button opens the <i>Advanced Settings</i> dialog. Here you can specify which objects are displayed in the list.

BECKHOFF

Advanced Settings		×
Dictionary Backup	 Dictionary Online - via SDO Information All Objects Mappable Objects (RxPDO) Mappable Objects (TxPDO) Backup Objects Settings Objects Offline - via EDS File 	
	Browse	
1	OK Abbrechen	

Fig. 185: Dialog "Advanced settings"

Online - via SDO InformationIf this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object
list of the slave is uploaded from the slave via SDO information. The list
below can be used to specify which object types are to be uploaded.Offline - via EDS FileIf this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object
list is read from an EDS file provided by the user.

"Online" tab

Allgemein Eth	erCAT Prozessdaten Sta	artup CoE - Online Online					
- Status-Maschine							
Init	Bootstrap	althuallar Statuer					
Pre-Op	Safe-Op						
Op	Fehler löschen	angerorderter status: jum					
∟ ⊤DLL-Status		ا					
Port A:	Carrier / Open						
Port B:	Carrier / Open						
Port C:	No Carrier / Closed						
Port D:	No Carrier / Open						
File access over EtherCAT							

Fig. 186: "Online" tab



State Machine

Init	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the Init state.			
Pre-Op	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the <i>pre-operational</i> state.			
Ор	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the operational state.			
Bootstrap	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the Bootstrap state.			
Safe-Op	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the safe-operational state.			
Clear Error	This button attempts to delete the fault display. If an EtherCAT slave fails during change of state it sets an error flag.			
	Example: An EtherCAT slave is in PREOP state (pre-operational). The master now requests the SAFEOP state (safe-operational). If the slave fails during change of state it sets the error flag. The current state is now displayed as ERR PREOP. When the <i>Clear Error</i> button is pressed the error flag is cleared, and the current state is displayed as PREOP again.			
Current State	Indicates the current state of the EtherCAT device.			
Requested State	Indicates the state requested for the EtherCAT device.			

DLL Status

Indicates the DLL status (data link layer status) of the individual ports of the EtherCAT slave. The DLL status can have four different states:

Status	Description
No Carrier / Open	No carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is open.
No Carrier / Closed	No carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is closed.
Carrier / Open	A carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is open.
Carrier / Closed	A carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is closed.

File Access over EtherCAT

Download	With this button a file can be written to the EtherCAT device.
Upload	With this button a file can be read from the EtherCAT device.

"DC" tab (Distributed Clocks)

General EtherCAT Settings DC	Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online
Operation Mode:	DC-Synchron (input based)
	Advanced Settings

Fig. 187: "DC" tab (Distributed Clocks)

Operation Mode Op

Options (optional): • FreeRun

- SM-Synchron
- DC-Synchron (Input based)
- DC-Synchron

Advanced Settings... Advanced settings for readjustment of the real time determinant TwinCAT-clock

Detailed information to Distributed Clocks is specified on http://infosys.beckhoff.com:

 $\label{eq:Fieldbus Components} \rightarrow \mbox{EtherCAT Terminals} \rightarrow \mbox{EtherCAT System documentation} \rightarrow \mbox{EtherCAT basics} \rightarrow \mbox{Distributed Clocks}$

5.2.7.1 Detailed description of Process Data tab

Sync Manager

Lists the configuration of the Sync Manager (SM).

If the EtherCAT device has a mailbox, SM0 is used for the mailbox output (MbxOut) and SM1 for the mailbox input (MbxIn).

SM2 is used for the output process data (outputs) and SM3 (inputs) for the input process data.

If an input is selected, the corresponding PDO assignment is displayed in the PDO Assignment list below.

PDO Assignment

PDO assignment of the selected Sync Manager. All PDOs defined for this Sync Manager type are listed here:

- If the output Sync Manager (outputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all RxPDOs are displayed.
- If the input Sync Manager (inputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all TxPDOs are displayed.

The selected entries are the PDOs involved in the process data transfer. In the tree diagram of the System Manager these PDOs are displayed as variables of the EtherCAT device. The name of the variable is identical to the *Name* parameter of the PDO, as displayed in the PDO list. If an entry in the PDO assignment list is deactivated (not selected and greyed out), this indicates that the input is excluded from the PDO assignment. In order to be able to select a greyed out PDO, the currently selected PDO has to be deselected first.

Activation of PDO assignment

- ✓ If you have changed the PDO assignment, in order to activate the new PDO assignment,
- a) the EtherCAT slave has to run through the PS status transition cycle (from pre-operational to safe-operational) once (see <u>Online tab [▶ 161]</u>),

b) and the System Manager has to reload the EtherCAT slaves

button for TwinCAT 2 or 🖉 button for TwinCAT 3)

PDO list

List of all PDOs supported by this EtherCAT device. The content of the selected PDOs is displayed in the *PDO Content* list. The PDO configuration can be modified by double-clicking on an entry.

Column	Description			
Index	PDO index.			
Size	Size of the PDO in bytes.			
Name	Name of the PDO. If this PDO is assigned to a Sync Manager, it appears as a variable of the slave with this parameter as the name.			
Flags	F	Fixed content: The content of this PDO is fixed and cannot be changed by the System Manager.		
	Μ	Mandatory PDO. This PDO is mandatory and must therefore be assigned to a Sync Manager! Consequently, this PDO cannot be deleted from the <i>PDO Assignment</i> list		
SM	Sync Manager to which this PDO is assigned. If this entry is empty, this PDO does not take part in the process data traffic.			
SU	Sync unit to v	which this PDO is assigned.		

PDO Content

Indicates the content of the PDO. If flag F (fixed content) of the PDO is not set the content can be modified.

Download

If the device is intelligent and has a mailbox, the configuration of the PDO and the PDO assignments can be downloaded to the device. This is an optional feature that is not supported by all EtherCAT slaves.

PDO Assignment

If this check box is selected, the PDO assignment that is configured in the PDO Assignment list is downloaded to the device on startup. The required commands to be sent to the device can be viewed in the <u>Startup [b 158]</u> tab.

PDO Configuration

If this check box is selected, the configuration of the respective PDOs (as shown in the PDO list and the PDO Content display) is downloaded to the EtherCAT slave.

5.3 General Notes - EtherCAT Slave Application

This summary briefly deals with a number of aspects of EtherCAT Slave operation under TwinCAT. More detailed information on this may be found in the corresponding sections of, for instance, the <u>EtherCAT</u> <u>System Documentation</u>.

Diagnosis in real time: WorkingCounter, EtherCAT State and Status

Generally speaking an EtherCAT Slave provides a variety of diagnostic information that can be used by the controlling task.

This diagnostic information relates to differing levels of communication. It therefore has a variety of sources, and is also updated at various times.

Any application that relies on I/O data from a fieldbus being correct and up to date must make diagnostic access to the corresponding underlying layers. EtherCAT and the TwinCAT System Manager offer comprehensive diagnostic elements of this kind. Those diagnostic elements that are helpful to the controlling task for diagnosis that is accurate for the current cycle when in operation (not during commissioning) are discussed below.



Fig. 188: Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave

In general, an EtherCAT Slave offers

 communication diagnosis typical for a slave (diagnosis of successful participation in the exchange of process data, and correct operating mode) This diagnosis is the same for all slaves.

as well as

• function diagnosis typical for a channel (device-dependent) See the corresponding device documentation

The colors in Fig. Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave also correspond to the variable colors in the System Manager, see Fig. Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC.

Colour	Meaning		
yellow	Input variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle		
red	Output variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle		
green	Information variables for the EtherCAT Master that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible status. It is therefore useful to read such variables through ADS.		

Fig. *Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC* shows an example of an implementation of basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis. A Beckhoff EL3102 (2-channel analogue input terminal) is used here, as it offers both the communication diagnosis typical of a slave and the functional diagnosis that is specific to a channel. Structures are created as input variables in the PLC, each corresponding to the process image.



Fig. 189: Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC

The following aspects are covered here:

Code	Function	Implementation	Application/evaluation
A	The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic infor- mation		At least the DevState is to be evaluated for the most recent cycle in the PLC.
	updated acyclically (yellow) or provided acyclically (green).		The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic informa- tion offers many more possibilities than are treated in the EtherCAT System Documenta- tion. A few keywords:
			CoE in the Master for communication with/through the Slaves
			Functions from <i>TcEtherCAT.lib</i>
			Perform an OnlineScan
В	In the example chosen (EL3102) the EL3102 comprises two analogue input channels that transmit a single function status for the most recent cycle.	 Status the bit significations may be found in the device documentation other devices may supply more information, or none that is typical of a slave 	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or cor- responding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the function status must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cycle.
С	 For every EtherCAT Slave that has cyclic process data, the Master displays, using what is known as a WorkingCounter, whether the slave is participating successfully and without error in the cyclic exchange of process data. This important, elementary information is therefore provided for the most recent cycle in the System Manager 1. at the EtherCAT Slave, and, with identical contents 2. as a collective variable at the EtherCAT Master (see Point A) for linking 	WcState (Working Counter) 0: valid real-time communication in the last cycle 1: invalid real-time communication This may possibly have effects on the process data of other Slaves that are located in the same Syn- cUnit	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or cor- responding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the communication sta- tus of the EtherCAT Slave must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cy- cle.
D	Diagnostic information of the EtherCAT Master which, while it is represented at the slave for linking, is actually determined by the Master for the Slave concerned and represented there. This information cannot be characterized as real-time, because it • is only rarely/never changed, except when the system starts up • is itself determined acyclically (e.g. EtherCAT Status)	State current Status (INITOP) of the Slave. The Slave must be in OP (=8) when operating normally. <i>AdsAddr</i> The ADS address is useful for communicating from the PLC/task via ADS with the EtherCAT Slave, e.g. for reading/writing to the CoE. The AMS-NetID of a slave corre- sponds to the AMS-NetID of the EtherCAT Master; communication with the individual Slave is possible via the <i>port</i> (= EtherCAT address).	Information variables for the EtherCAT Mas- ter that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible sta- tus. It is therefore possible to read such vari- ables through ADS.

NOTE

Diagnostic information

It is strongly recommended that the diagnostic information made available is evaluated so that the application can react accordingly.

CoE Parameter Directory

The CoE parameter directory (CanOpen-over-EtherCAT) is used to manage the set values for the slave concerned. Changes may, in some circumstances, have to be made here when commissioning a relatively complex EtherCAT Slave. It can be accessed through the TwinCAT System Manager, see Fig. *EL3102, CoE directory*:

G	eneral EtherCA	T DC Proc	ess Data Sta	artup CoE -	Online Online
	Update	List	🔲 Auto Upd	ate 🔽 S	Single Update 🔽
	Advance	ed			
	Add to Sta	rtup	Offline Data		Module OD (Aol
	Index	Name		Flags	Value
	⊕ 6010:0	Al Inputs Ch.2		RO	>17<
	⊞ 6401:0	Channels		RO	>2<
	Ė 8000:0	Al Settings Ch.	.1	RW	> 24 <
	8000:01	Enable user s	cale	RW	FALSE
	8000:02	Presentation		RW	Signed (0)
	8000:05	Siemens bits		RW	FALSE
	8000:06	Enable filter		RW	FALSE
	8000:07	Enable limit 1		RW	FALSE
	8000:08	Enable limit 2		RW	FALSE
	A0:008	Enable user c	alibration	RW	FALSE
	8000:0B	Enable vendo	r calibration	RW	TRUE

Fig. 190: EL3102, CoE directory

EtherCAT System Documentation

The comprehensive description in the <u>EtherCAT System Documentation</u> (EtherCAT Basics --> CoE Interface) must be observed!

A few brief extracts:

- Whether changes in the online directory are saved locally in the slave depends on the device. EL terminals (except the EL66xx) are able to save in this way.
- The user must manage the changes to the StartUp list.

Commissioning aid in the TwinCAT System Manager

Commissioning interfaces are being introduced as part of an ongoing process for EL/EP EtherCAT devices. These are available in TwinCAT System Managers from TwinCAT 2.11R2 and above. They are integrated into the System Manager through appropriately extended ESI configuration files.



Fig. 191: Example of commissioning aid for a EL3204

This commissioning process simultaneously manages

- CoE Parameter Directory
- DC/FreeRun mode
- the available process data records (PDO)

Although the "Process Data", "DC", "Startup" and "CoE-Online" that used to be necessary for this are still displayed, it is recommended that, if the commissioning aid is used, the automatically generated settings are not changed by it.

The commissioning tool does not cover every possible application of an EL/EP device. If the available setting options are not adequate, the user can make the DC, PDO and CoE settings manually, as in the past.

EtherCAT State: automatic default behaviour of the TwinCAT System Manager and manual operation

After the operating power is switched on, an EtherCAT Slave must go through the following statuses

- INIT
- PREOP
- SAFEOP
- OP

to ensure sound operation. The EtherCAT Master directs these statuses in accordance with the initialization routines that are defined for commissioning the device by the ES/XML and user settings (Distributed Clocks (DC), PDO, CoE). See also the section on "Principles of <u>Communication, EtherCAT State Machine [] 47]</u>" in this connection. Depending how much configuration has to be done, and on the overall communication, booting can take up to a few seconds.

The EtherCAT Master itself must go through these routines when starting, until it has reached at least the OP target state.

The target state wanted by the user, and which is brought about automatically at start-up by TwinCAT, can be set in the System Manager. As soon as TwinCAT reaches the status RUN, the TwinCAT EtherCAT Master will approach the target states.

Standard setting

The advanced settings of the EtherCAT Master are set as standard:

- EtherCAT Master: OP
- Slaves: OP

This setting applies equally to all Slaves.



Fig. 192: Default behaviour of the System Manager

In addition, the target state of any particular Slave can be set in the "Advanced Settings" dialogue; the standard setting is again OP.



Fig. 193: Default target state in the Slave

Manual Control

There are particular reasons why it may be appropriate to control the states from the application/task/PLC. For instance:

- for diagnostic reasons
- to induce a controlled restart of axes
- because a change in the times involved in starting is desirable

In that case it is appropriate in the PLC application to use the PLC function blocks from the *TcEtherCAT.lib*, which is available as standard, and to work through the states in a controlled manner using, for instance, *FB_EcSetMasterState*.

It is then useful to put the settings in the EtherCAT Master to INIT for master and slave.



Fig. 194: PLC function blocks

Note regarding E-Bus current

EL/ES terminals are placed on the DIN rail at a coupler on the terminal strand. A Bus Coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule. Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. EL9410) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager as a column value. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.

General Ad	lapter EtherCAT Online	CoE - On	line			
Netld:	10.43.2.149.2.1			Advanced S	ettings	
Number	Box Name	Address	Туре	In Size	Out S	E-Bus (
1	Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100			
2	Term 2 (EL3102)	1002	EL3102	8.0		1830
3	Term 4 (EL2004)	1003	EL2004		0.4	1730
4	Term 5 (EL2004)	1004	EL2004		0.4	1630
■ 5	Term 6 (EL7031)	1005	EL7031	8.0	8.0	1510
6	Term 7 (EL2808)	1006	EL2808		1.0	1400
1 7	Term 8 (EL3602)	1007	EL3602	12.0		1210
8	Term 9 (EL3602)	1008	EL3602	12.0		1020
9	Term 10 (EL3602)	1009	EL3602	12.0		830
10	Term 11 (EL3602)	1010	EL3602	12.0		640
11	Term 12 (EL3602)	1011	EL3602	12.0		450
12	Term 13 (EL3602)	1012	EL3602	12.0		260
13	Term 14 (EL3602)	1013	EL3602	12.0		70
c 14	Term 3 (EL6688)	1014	EL6688	22.0		-240 !

Fig. 195: Illegally exceeding the E-Bus current

From TwinCAT 2.11 and above, a warning message "E-Bus Power of Terminal..." is output in the logger window when such a configuration is activated:

Message

E-Bus Power of Terminal 'Term 3 (EL6688)' may to low (-240 mA) - please check!

Fig. 196: Warning message for exceeding E-Bus current

NOTE

Caution! Malfunction possible!

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

5.4 **Process data and operation modes**

The 12-bit EL30xx series internally measures the analog value with a 12-bit resolution. A process data width of 16 bits is achieved by moving the digits to the left bit by bit.

5.4.1 EL30xx parameterization

An EL30xx is parameterized via two dialog boxes/tabs in the TwinCAT System Manager, the Process Data tab (A) for the communication-specific settings and the CoE directory (B) for the settings in the slave.



Fig. 197: EL30xx parameterization

• Changes to the process data-specific settings are generally only effective after a restart of the EtherCAT master:

Restart TwinCAT in RUN or CONFIG mode; RELOAD in CONFIG mode

- Changes to the online CoE directory
 - are in general immediately effective.
 - are in general stored non-volatile *only* in the terminal/in the slave and should therefore be entered in the CoE StartUp list. This list is processed at each EtherCAT start and the settings are loaded into the slave.

5.4.2 Process data

The EL30xx terminals offer two different process data per analog channel for transmission: the analog value *Value* (16-bit) and status information *Status* (16-bit). The transfer of individual status information and individual channels can be disabled in the *ProcessData* tab. These changes become effective after activation and an EtherCAT restart or a reload.

There is a choice of two types of process data in the EL30xx:

- Standard: standard setting, *Value* (16-bit) and status information (8 or 16 bit) are transmitted per channel.
- Compact: only the Value (16 bit) is transmitted per channel

The settings are described below, taking the EL3002 (two channels, +/-10 V) as an example. The data apply to TwinCAT 2.11 from build 1544 onward and XML revision from EL30xx-0000-0017 onward.

Interpretation of value & status variable

EL3002)	Name		Online	Туре	Size	>Addr	In/Out	User
🖃 😵 AI Standard Channel 1	🔊 Status		00 80	Status_4096	2.0	30.0	Input	0
A ⊕ 😣 Status	\$ †Value	С	0x48B4 <5.680>	INT	2.0	32.0	Input	0
Value	🔊 Status		00 80	Status_4096	2.0	34.0	Input	0
😑 😵 AI Standard Channel 2	♦ † Value		0x000D <0.004>	INT	2.0	36.0	Input	0
🚬 🚊 📢 Status	♦ †WcState		0	BOOL	0.1	1522.0	Input	0
B	♦ †State		0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1560.0	Input	0
	🔊 AdsAddr		AC 10 09 A2 03 01	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1562.0	Input	0
🔷 Limit 1								
🔷 Limit 2								
🔷 Error								
····· �↑ TxPDO Toggle								
🗄 象 WcState								
🗄 🔹 InfoData								

Fig. 198: Default process data of the EL3002-0000-0017

The plain text display of the bit meanings of the Status word is particularly helpful not only in commissioning but also for linking to the PLC program.

By right-clicking on the Status variable in the configuration tree (A), the structure can be opened for linking (B).

In order to be able to read the bit meanings in plain text in the online display (C), use the button Show Sub Variables



Fig. 199: Show Sub Variables

to display all subvariables and the structure contents of the status word, see Fig. *Display of the subvariables of the EL3002-0000-0017 from TwinCAT 2.11 build 1544 onwards*.

--	Term 3 (EL3002)	Name	Online	Туре	Size	>Addr
-	I Standard Channel 1	🔊 Status	00 00	Status_4096	2.0	30.0
Α	⊞ \$ ¶ Status	↓ • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	0	BOOL	0.1	30.0
	IIIII ♦↑ Value	♦ ↑ Overrange	0	BOOL	0.1	30.1
	- 😂 AI Standard Channel 2	♦↑ Limit 1	0×0 (0)	BIT2	0.2	30.2
R	🚊 🔊 🔊 Status	🔰 💜 Limit 2	0×0 (0)	BIT2	0.2	30.4
-	🔷 Underrange	♦ Error	0	BOOL	0.1	30.6
	🔷 Overrange	♦↑ TxPDO State	0	BOOL	0.1	31.6
	🔷 Limit 1	🔷 TxPDO Toggle	0	BOOL	0.1	31.7
	📢 Limit 2	\ \$†Value	0x48B3 <5.680>	INT	2.0	32.0
	♦↑ Error	_{\$} \$† Status	00 00	Status_4096	2.0	34.0
		♦ Underrange	0	BOOL	0.1	34.0
		♦ †Overrange	0	BOOL	0.1	34.1
	t Value	🔰 💜 Limit 1	0×0 (0)	BIT2	0.2	34.2
		🔰 💜 Limit 2	0×0 (0)	BIT2	0.2	34.4
		♦ Error	0	BOOL	0.1	34.6
		♦↑ TxPDO State	0	BOOL	0.1	35.6
<u>ت</u>	Term 4 (EL3102)	🔷 TxPDO Toggle	0	BOOL	0.1	35.7
		�î Value	0×FFE9 <-0.007>	INT	2.0	36.0
		�î WcState	0	BOOL	0.1	1522.0
		�† State	0×0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1560.0
		<mark>∳</mark> AdsAddr	AC 10 09 A2 03 01	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1562.0
		A [©] netId	AC 10 09 A2 03 01	ARRAY [0	6.0	1562.0
		♦î netId[0]	0×AC (172)	USINT	1.0	1562.0
		♦înetId[1]	0×10 (16)	USINT	1.0	1563.0
		♦înetId[2]	0×09 (9)	USINT	1.0	1564.0
		of netId[3]	0xA2 (162)	USINT	1.0	1565.0
		♦↑ netId[4]	0x03 (3)	USINT	1.0	1566.0
		♦î netId[5]	0×01 (1)	USINT	1.0	1567.0
		\$ ↑port	0×03EB (1003)	UINT	2.0	1568.0

Fig. 200: Display of the subvariables of the EL3002-0000-0017 from TwinCAT 2.11 build 1544 onwards

Status word

The status word (SW) is located in the input process image, and is transmitted from terminal to the controller.

Bit	SW.15	SW.14	SW.13	SW.12	SW.11	SW.10	SW.9	SW.8
Name	TxPDO Toggle	TxPDO State	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bit	SW.7	SW.6	SW.5	SW.4	SW.3	SW.2	SW.1	SW.0

Limit 1

Overrange

Underrange

Key

Name

Bit	Name	Description	
SW.15	TxPDO Toggle	1 _{bin}	Toggles with each new analog process value
SW.14	TxPDO State	1 _{bin}	TRUE in the case of an internal error
SW.6	ERROR	1 _{bin}	General error bit, is set together with overrange and underrange
SW.5	Limit 2	1 _{bin}	See Limit [▶ 189]
SW.4		1 _{bin}	
SW.3	Limit 1	1 _{bin}	See Limit [▶ 189]
SW.2		1 _{bin}	
SW.1	Overrange	1 _{bin}	Analog input signal lies above the upper permissible threshold for this terminal
SW.0	Underrange	1 _{bin}	Analog input signal lies under the lower permissible threshold for this terminal

5.4.3 Changeover of process data sets

ERROR

Limit 2

The process data to be transmitted (PDO, ProcessDataObjects) can be selected by the user

- completely for all channels via the selection dialog "Predefined PDO Assignment" (all TwinCAT versions)
- selectively for individual PDOs, taking into account the excluded elements.

"Predefined PDO Assignment" selection dialog (from TwinCAT 2.11 build 1544 onwards)

Defined PDO sets can be preselected if they exist in the XML description.

General EtherCAT Process Data S	tartup CoE - Online Online
Sync Manager:	PDO List:
SM Size Type Flags	Index Size Name
0 128 MbxOut	0x1A00 4.0 Al Standard Channel 1
1 128 MbxIn	0x1A01 2.0 Al Compact Channel 1
2 0 Outputs	0x1A02 4.0 Al Standard Channel 2
3 8 Inputs	0x1A03 2.0 Al Compact Channel 2
<	
PD0 Assignment (0x1C13):	PDO Content (0x1A00):
🔽 0x1A00	Index Size Offs Name
Ox1A01 (excluded by 0x1A00)	0x6000:01 0.1 0.0 Status_Underrange
✓ 0x1A02	0x6000:02 0.1 0.1 Status_0verrange
Ox1A03 (excluded by 0x1A02)	0x6000:03 0.2 0.2 Status_Limit 1
Download	Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Standard'
PDO Assignment	Predefined PDO Assignment: (none)
	Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Standard'
- PUU Configuration	Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Compact'

Fig. 201: Predefined PDO assignments of the EL3002-0000-0017

As a result, all channels of the EL30xx are set at the same time to standard or compact process image.

Selective PDO selection

All TwinCAT versions support the selective selection of individual PDOs, as defined in the XML description. Exclusion criteria prevent irregular combinations.





Fig. 202: Selective PDO selection

Explanatory notes for Fig. *Selective PDO selection*: In the "Process Data" tab, it can be seen under (A) that this EL3002 offers several different PDOs for the transmission, and in fact for each channel

- "AI Standard" from the CoE index 0x1A00/0x1A02: Measured value and status of the channel, therefore 4 bytes and
- "AI Compact" under CoE index 0x1A01/0x1A03: only the measured value of the channel, therefore 2 bytes

By selecting the necessary Input SyncManager in (B), the PDO assignment under (C) can be carried out manually. The process data can then be linked in the TwinCAT tree (D).

Note about earlier EL30xx versions

EtherCAT Terminals of version EL30xx-0000-0016 (FW < 04) only offer element-wise linking according to Fig. *Element-orientated process data in EL30xx-0000-0016*.

176



Fig. 203: Element-orientated process data of the EL30xx-0000-0016

An <u>update [> 227]</u> of the XML description to Rev. -0017 is possible.

Note about the 1-byte status of earlier EtherCAT terminals

Previous analog input terminals from Beckhoff (e.g. EL31x2) had a Status byte instead of the Status word that is now implemented and therefore a 3-byte interface. 8 additional bits now offer extended diagnostic options, wherein the default process image of the EL30xx and EL31xx now encompasses 4 bytes, Status word and Value word. The bit meanings of the LowByte are retained; Limit1 and Limit2 as 2-bit types are shown in the case of the EL30xx.

Term 5 (EL3102-0000-0000)	Name	Online	Туре	Size
😑 🖓 Channel 1	♦ † Status	0×00 (0)	BYTE	1.0
	\ î Value	0×0000 <0.000>	INT	2.0
�↑ Value	\	0×00 (0)	BYTE	1.0
🗄 😵 Channel 2	\ †Value	0×0000 <0.000>	INT	2.0
🕀 😵 WcState	♦ †WcState	1	BOOL	0.1
💼 象 InfoData	\ \$tate	0×0101 (257)	UINT	2.0
Term 4 (EL9011)	\$ ♦↑ AdsAddr	AC 10 09 A2 03 01	AMSADDRESS	8.0

Fig. 204: 3-byte interface of the EL31x2

If the 3-byte interface for linking to the analogue input channel is implemented in existing PLC projects, the TwinCAT System Manager nevertheless offers the possibility to link the EL30xx/EL31xx with a 4-byte interface.

To do this, open the link dialog as usual by double-clicking on the variable and activate the *AllTypes* checkbox. As a result, variables with differing sizes are also offered for linking. Select the corresponding 1-byte input variable for your application. In the following *SizeMismatch* dialog the cover of 8 bits is confirmed. Fig. *Connecting 4-byte interface of the EL31xx/EL30xx to a 3-byte interface existing in the project*.



Fig. 205: Connecting the 4-byte interface of the EL31xx/EL30xx to a 3-byte interface existing in the project

Note about TwinCAT 2.10

The structured representation of the EL30xx from revision EL30xx-0000-0017 onwards as shown in figure **(B)** below is due to a corresponding interpretation of the designations of the variables. This function does not exist in TwinCAT 2.10 **(A)** yet, which is why only element-wise linking is possible there.



Fig. 206: Element-orientated process image under TwinCAT 2.10 - structured representation TwinCAT 2.11

BECKHOFF

5.4.4 Operating modes

The EL30xx and the EL31xx accordingly supports three different operating modes: Freerun (filter on, timer interrupt), Synchron (filter off, SyncManager interrupt) and DC (DC Sync interrupt)



Fig. 207: Relationship of operating modes

The terminal switches between the Freerun (filter on) and Synchron modes by activating/deactivating the filter via the index. The terminal remains in OP mode during this process. The changeover may result in longer sampling times and step changes in the process data until the filters have assumed a steady state.

DC mode can only be used when the filters are switched off. Likewise, it is not possible to switch the filters on in DC mode. The DC mode is parameterized via the DC tab in the TwinCAT System Manager.

The operating modes recommended for the EL30xx are defined via the terminal settings. Setting parameters are:

Parameter	Explanation
Analog value of filter (index: <u>0x8000:06 [▶ 196]</u>)	Filters can be switched on and parameterized for all channels at the same time via the CoE directory.
FastOp-Mode "CoE" (Index: 0x1C33:01 [▶ 207], bit 15)	Deactivation of the processing of the CoE directory results in a higher possible update frequency.
Synchronization mode (index: <u>0x1C33:01 [▶ 207]</u> , bit 0)	Selection of the basic operating mode: free running or frame triggered. The EL30xx has no Distributed Clocks mode

Certain analog input and output terminals from Beckhoff feature the so-called fast mode in the filter off mode – by reducing the transmitted channel data via the PDO selection, it was possible to achieve faster analog value processing, since a shorter processing time was required for the retrieval and processing of analog values. This is the case with the EL31xx and EL41xx, for example. The EL30xx does not have this mode.

The operating modes of the EL30xx are:

Mode	1 (default)	2	3	4	5	6
Filter (Index: <u>0x8000:06</u> [▶ <u>196]</u>)	On (default.: 50 Hz FIR)					
Distributed Clocks mode			On			
Possible with EL30xx	x	x	x	x	х	
Possible with EL30xx	х	х	x	x	х	x
Default setting for	EL30xx			EL31xx		On
Synchronization mode (index: <u>0x1C33:01 [▶ 207]</u> , bit 0)	0: FreeRun (de- fault)	0: FreeRu	ın (default)	1: Frame trigger	red (SM3 inputs)	3: DC mode
FastOp-Mode "CoE" (In- dex: <u>0x1C33:01 [▶ 207]</u> , bit 15)	Off (default)	Off (default)	On	Off (default)	On	Off (default) (FastOP mode n.a. in DC mode)
StartUp entry index <u>0x1C33:01 [▶ 207]</u>	0x0000	0x0000	0x8000	0x0001	0x8001	
Update frequency	depends on filte	 er setting; automatically set inside the terminal ee following values EtherCAT cycle time, if value does not fall below the lower setting-de- pendent limit. See following values for typical limit. Operation with a faster EtherCAT cycle is possible, but in that case the EL30xx no longer supplies new data in each cycle 			EtherCAT cycle time, if value does not fall below the lower setting-de- pendent limit.	
typical data update time (EL30x1)	50 Hz FIR: typi- cal 625 μs	< 600 µs		< 500 µs		
typ. data update time (EL30x2)	60 Hz FIR: typi- cal 520 μs					
typ. data update time (EL30x4)	IIR: typical 1 ms					
typ. data update time (EL30x8)	50 Hz FIR: typ. 1.25 ms 60 Hz FIR: typ. 1 ms IIR: typ. 1 ms	< 1.1 ms	< 1 ms			
Note	If filtering is en- abled, the fol- lowing settings are activated in the EL30xx, irrespective of other settings "FreeRun" = on and "FastOp mode" = off.					The notes on the minimum Ether- CAT cycle time in DC mode must be observed.



Combinations of filters, FastOp mode and Synchronization mode

Other combination options of filter, FastOp mode and Synchronization mode are expressly not recommended.

Filter

The filters of the EL30xx are activated or deactivated via the CoE index 0x8000:15 [> 196].
The filter characteristics are set via index 0x8000:15 [> 196]

The filter frequencies are set for all channels of the EL30xx terminals centrally via index <u>0x8000:15</u> [▶<u>196]</u> (channel 1). All other corresponding indices 0x80n0:15 have no parameterization function! The latest firmware version (see <u>status table</u> [▶ <u>220]</u>) returns an EtherCAT-compliant error message, if the filter characteristics of other channels (index 0x80n0:06, 0x80n0:15) are set.

Synchronization & FastOp mode

The synchronization and the standard/fast mode are set via a 16-bit StartUp entry on the CoE index 0x1C33:01 [$\blacktriangleright 207$] in the transition PREOP --> SAFEOP. They can thus be changed only by activation and an EtherCAT restart.

The success of parameter changes on the IO update time can be monitored by checking "TxPDO Toggle".

Synchronization mode	FreeRun (default)	FrameTriggered SM2: synchronous with SM2 Event
Setting	Delete the LSB (least significant bit) in the 16-bit entry index 0x1C33:01	Set the LSB (least significant bit) in the 16-bit entry index 0x1C33:01
	Index <u>0x1C33:01 [▶ 207]</u> , bit 0 = 0	Index <u>0x1C33:01 [▶ 207]</u> , bit 0 = 1
	e.g. 0x1C33:01 = 0000 _{hex}	e.g. 0x1C33:01 = 0001 _{hex}
		Don't forget the entry in the StartUp list!
Effect	The sequence of the internal terminal calculations and CoE processing is automatically restarted after a run – operation is free-running. The IO update frequency is independent of the EtherCAT cycle time. This mode of operation is necessary in conjunction with filters that require filter- dependent computing times.	The sequence of the internal terminal calculations and CoE processing is started after a run by the next communication event of the SyncManager2 (Inputs), i.e. by the next EtherCAT cycle. The EL30xx operates in fast mode with the cycle time of the application and returns the current reading in each cycle, as long as the typical <u>data update time</u> [▶ <u>180</u>] does not fall below the minimum value.
		If the EL30xx is operated faster,
		 object <u>0x1C33:0C [▶ 207]</u> in the CoE increments.
		 the process data "TxPDO Toggle" no longer toggles in each IO cycle
		Filters are not possible in this operating mode.

FastOp mode	Off (default)	On
Setting	Delete the 15 th bit in 16-bit entry index 0x1C33:01	Set the 15 th bit in 16-bit entry index 0x1C33:01
	Index <u>0x1C33:01</u> [▶ <u>207]</u> , bit 15 = 0	Index <u>0x1C33:01 [▶ 207]</u> , bit 15 = 1
	e.g. $0x1C33.01 - 0000_{hex}$	e. g. 0x1C33:01 = 8000 _{hex}
Effect	Normal operation of the EL30xx	Support for the online CoE directory is switched off. The calculation and update time for new analog values can thus be shortened.

Example:

The SM2 mode is activated by the following entry in the transition P-->S in the StartUp list:

BECKHOFF

General EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online				
Transiti	Protocol	Index	Data	Comment
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:01	0x1A00 (6656)	download pdo 0x1C1
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x01 (1)	download pdo 0x1C1
C PS	CoE	0x1C33:01	0x0001 (1)	Sync mode

Fig. 208: modified StartUp list

NOTE

FastOp mode and CoE

If the FastOp mode is turned on, the CoE interface is deactivated starting from the slave state SAFEOP. CoE parameterization of the EL30xx is no longer possible during the operating period/online, neither via the control nor via the System Manager. The EL30xx then works with the CoE settings that it had stored last. Therefore, if further CoE settings (e.g. filters or limits) are to be made, these must likewise be entered in the transition P-->S in the StartUp list. The FastOp mode must be deactivated by an entry "00" on the index 0x1C33:01 [\blacktriangleright 207] in the StartUp list – this change is only active after the next EtherCAT restart (wherein the StartUp list is executed).



CoE StartUp list

Entries in the startup list are only executed when the specified change of EtherCAT status is reached, if the configuration *.tsm was activated with the button Enable Configuration, for example (Fig. "Enable Configuration" button)!



Fig. 209: "Enable Configuration" button

5.4.5 Data stream and correction calculation

The flow chart below (Fig. *EL30xx data stream*) illustrates the data stream for the EL30xx (processing of raw data, and verification and correction of the process data when the limits are reached).



Fig. 210: EL30xx data stream

The correction calculation for the raw values in relation to the output values when the limit ranges are exceeded is shown in figures:

Data flow with correction calculation - EL300x [183]

Data flow with correction calculation - EL301x, EL304x [> 184]

Data flow with correction calculation - EL302x, EL305x [184]

Data flow with correction calculation - EL306x [184]

EL300x

+/- 10 V



Fig. 211: Data flow with correction calculation - EL300x

BECKHOFF

EL301x, EL304x

0...20 mA



Fig. 212: Data flow with correction calculation - EL301x, EL304x

EL302x, EL305x

4...20 mA



Fig. 213: Data flow with correction calculation - EL302x, EL305x

EL306x

0...10 V/0...30 V



Version: 5.0

Fig. 214: Data flow with correction calculation - EL306x

5.4.6 Undershoot and overshoot of the measuring range (underrange, over-range), index 0x60n0:02, 0x60n0:03

Undershoot:

Index 0x60n0:01 [\blacktriangleright 197] and index 0x60n0:07 [\blacktriangleright 197] (under-range and error bit) are set. Indicates that the output value is below -256 (approx. 0.8% of end value; -32767 for bipolar terminals). The output value is limited to 0 (-32768). For bipolar terminals underrange is also set if the ADC outputs the lower limit value.

Overshoot:

Index 0x60n0:02 [\blacktriangleright 197] and index 0x60n0:07 [\blacktriangleright 197] (over-range and error bit) are set. Indicates that the output value is above 32767 (7FFF_{hex}). The output value is limited to 32767. Overrange is also set if the ADC outputs the upper limit value.

The error LED lights up if the error bit is set.

Error bit (index <u>0x60n0:07 [} 197]</u>)

The error bit indicates an overrange or underrange. For the EL305x terminals (4..20 mA versions), overrange or underrange of approx. 3.5 mA is displayed.

5.4.7 Calculation of process data

Calculation of process data

The concept "calibration", which has historical roots at Beckhoff, is used here even if it has nothing to do with the deviation statements of a calibration certificate. Actually, this is a description of the vendor or customer calibration data/adjustment data used by the device during operation in order to maintain the assured measuring accuracy.

The terminal constantly records measured values and saves the raw values from its A/D converter in the ADC raw value object 0x80nE:01 [> 198]. After each recording of the analog signal, the correction calculation takes place with the vendor and user calibration data as well as the user scaling, if these are activated (see following picture).



Fig. 215: Calculation of process data

Calculation	Designation
X _{ADC}	Output of the A/D converter
X _F	Output value after the filter
$Y_{H} = (X_{ADC} - B_{H}) \times A_{H} \times 2^{-14}$	Measured value after vendor calibration,
$Y_{A} = (Y_{H} - B_{A}) \times A_{A} \times 2^{-14}$	Measured value after vendor and user calibration
$Y_{s} = Y_{A} x A_{s} x 2^{-16} + B_{s}$	Measured value following user scaling

Table 1: Legend

Name	Designation	Index
X _{ADC}	Output value of the A/D converter	<u>0x80nE:01 [▶ 198]</u>
X _F	Output value after the filter	-
B _H	Vendor calibration offset (not changeable)	0x80nF:01 [▶_197]
A _H	Vendor calibration gain (not changeable)	<u>0x80nF:02 [▶_197]</u>
B _A	User calibration offset (can be activated via index 0x80n0:0A [> 196])	<u>0x80n0:17 [▶ 196]</u>
A _A	User calibration gain (can be activated via index 0x80n0:0A [> 196])	<u>0x80n0:18 [▶ 196]</u>
B _s	User scaling offset (can be activated via index 0x80n0:01 [▶ 196])	<u>0x80n0:11 [▶ 196]</u>
A _s	User scaling gain (can be activated via index <u>0x80n0:01 [▶ 196]</u>)	<u>0x80n0:12 [▶ 196]</u>
Ys	Process data for controller	-



Measurement result

The accuracy of the result may be reduced if the measured value is smaller than 32767 / 4 due to one or more multiplications.

BECKHOFF

5.4.8 Settings

5.4.8.1 FIR and IIR filter

Filter

The EL 30xx terminals incorporate a digital filter which, depending on its settings, can adopt the characteristics of a Finite Impulse Response filter (an **FIR filter**), or an Infinite Impulse Response filter (an **IIR filter**). The filter can also be deactivated.

The filter characteristics are set via index 0x8000:15 [> 196]

The filter frequencies are set for all channels of the EL30xx terminals centrally via index 0x8000:15 [\blacktriangleright 196] (channel 1). The corresponding indices 0x80n0:15 of the other channels have no parameterization function.

FIR filter

The filter performs a notch filter function and determines the conversion time of the terminal. It is parameterized via the index 0x8000:15 [> 196]. The higher the filter frequency, the faster the conversion time. A 50 Hz and a 60 Hz filter are available.

Notch filter means that the filter has zeros (notches) in the frequency response at the filter frequency and multiples thereof, i.e. it attenuates the amplitude at these frequencies.

The FIR filter functions as a non-recursive filter, which can be adjusted by the parameterization of the object 0x8000:15 [> 196].





Fig. 216: typical attenuation curve of notch filter at 50 Hz

Table 2: Filter data for FIR filter (1 to 4-channel terminals)

Filter	Attenuation	Limit frequency (-3 dB)
50 Hz FIR	> 50 dB	22 Hz
60 Hz FIR	> 40 dB	26 Hz

Table 3: Filter data for FIR filter (8-channel terminals)

Filter	Attenuation	Limit frequency (-3 dB)
50 Hz FIR	> 50 dB	23 Hz
60 Hz FIR	> 50 dB	27 Hz

IIR filter

The filter with IIR characteristics is a discrete time, linear, time invariant filter that can be set to eight levels (level 1 = weak recursive filter, up to level 8 = strong recursive filter).

The IIR can be understood to be a moving average value calculation after a low-pass filter.

By means of the synchronization mode *FreeRun*, the IIR filter works with an internal cycle time of 500 μ s (1, 2 or 4 channels) or 1 ms (8 channels).

Table 4: Filter data for IIR filter

IIR filter	Limit frequency for an internal terminal cycle time of 1 ms (-3 dB)
IIR 1	168 Hz
IIR 2	88 Hz
IIR 3	43 Hz
IIR 4	21 Hz
IIR 5	10.5 Hz
IIR 6	5.2 Hz
IIR 7	2.5 Hz
IIR 8	1.2 Hz

Conversion time & FIR and IIR filters, index 0x80n0:06 [> 196]

0x80n0:06 [196]FIR and IIR filter conversion time

The typical conversion time and trigger mode depend on

- the selected filter setting (default: 50 Hz)
- the setting in the CoE register <u>0x1C33:01</u> [▶ <u>207</u>]
 - by manual parameterization in the System Manager. CAUTION: Enter any changes made in the StartUp list!
 - by the StartUp list as an automatic parameter download during the EtherCAT start phase. **CAUTION**: Entries are implemented only after activation of the configuration!

The conversion time is the time interval in which the EL30xx makes a new measured value available. A new measured value is displayed by toggling "TxPDO Toggle" (index 0x60n0:10 [\blacktriangleright 197]).

5.4.8.2 Calibration

User scaling, index 0x80n0:01 [> 196]

The user scaling is enabled via index 0x80n0:01 [> 196]. Parameterization takes place via the indices

- Ox80n0:11 [▶ 196] User scaling offset
- <u>0x80n0:12</u> [▶ <u>196]</u> User scaling gain

Vendor calibration, index <u>0x80n0:0B</u> [> <u>196</u>]

The vendor calibration is enabled via index <u>0x80n0:0B [> 196]</u>. Parameterization takes place via the indices

- <u>0x80nF:01 [▶ 197]</u>
 Offset (vendor calibration)
- <u>0x80nF:02 [▶ 197]</u> Gain (vendor calibration)



Vendor calibration

The vendor reserves the authority for the basic calibration of the terminals. Therefore, the vendor calibration cannot be changed.

User compensation, index <u>0x80n0:17 [> 196]</u>, <u>0x80n0:18 [> 196]</u>

The user calibration is enabled via index 0x80n0:0A [196]. Parameterization takes place via the indices

- Ox80n0:17 [▶ 196]
 User offset compensation
- <u>0x80n0:18 [▶ 196]</u> User gain compensation

5.4.8.3 Limit, Swap limit

Limit 1 and limit 2, index 0x80n0:13, [196] index 0x80n0:14 [196]

If the value exceeds or falls below these values, which can be entered in the indices $0x80n0:13 [\blacktriangleright 196]$ and $0x80n0:14 [\blacktriangleright 196]$, then the bits in the indices $0x60n0:03 [\blacktriangleright 197]$ and $0x60n0:05 [\blacktriangleright 197]$ are set accordingly (see example below). The indices $0x80n0:07 [\blacktriangleright 196]$ or $0x80n0:08 [\blacktriangleright 196]$ respectively serve to activate the limit value monitoring.

Output Limit n (2-bit):

- 0: not active
- 1: Value is smaller than the limit value
- 2: Value is larger than the limit value
- 3: Value is equal to the limit value



Limit evaluation

The limit evaluation assumes a signed representation. The conversion to the desired representation (index 0x80n0:02 [▶ 196]) only takes place after the limit evaluation.

Swap Limit index <u>0x80n0:0E [} 196]</u>

The limit function can be inverted by *SwapLimitBits* in index <u>0x80n0:0E [> 196]</u>.

Output Limit n (2-bit):

BECKHOFF

SwapLimitBits setting	Value
FALSE (default setting)	0: not active
	 1: value < limit value
	 2: value > limit value
	 3: Value is equal to the limit value
TRUE	0: not active
	 1: value > limit value
	 2: value < limit value
	 3: Value is equal to the limit value

The Swap limit function is available according to the table below

Terminal	Swap limit function from
EL300x	Firmware 05, Rev. EL300x-000-0018
EL301x,	Firmware 01, Rev. EL301x-0000-0016
EL302x	Firmware 01, Rev. EL302x-0000-0016
EL3041,	Firmware 05, Rev. EL3041-0000-0017
EL3042, EL3042-0017	Firmware 05, Rev. EL3042-xxxx-0017
EL3044,	Firmware 06, Rev. EL3044-000-0017
EL3048	Firmware 06, Rev. EL3048-000-0017
EL3051,	Firmware 05, Rev. EL3051-000-0017
EL3052	Firmware 05, Rev. EL3052-000-0017
EL3054,	Firmware 06, Rev. EL3054-000-0017
EL3058	Firmware 06, Rev. EL3058-000-0017
EL3061,	Firmware 04, Rev. EL3061-000-0017
EL3062	Firmware 04, Rev. EL3061-000-0017
EL3064,	Firmware 06, Rev. EL3064-000-0017
EL3068	Firmware 06, Rev. EL3068-000-0017

Example for EL3062:

Channel 1; Limit 1 and Limit 2 enabled, Limit 1 = 2.8 V, Limit 2 = 7.4 V, representation: signed integer

Entry in index (Limit 1): <u>0x8000:13 [▶ 196]</u> (2.8 V / 10 V) x 2¹⁶ / 2 - 1 = **9.174**_{dec}

Entry in index (Limit 2): <u>0x8000:14 [▶ 196]</u> (7.4 V / 10 V) x 2¹⁶ / 2 - 1 = **24.247**_{dec}

Output:

Input channel 1	Index <u>0x6000:03 [▶ 197]</u>	Index <u>0x6000:05 [▶ 197]</u>
1.8 V	0x01 _{hex} , (Limit 1, limit value undershot)	0x01 _{hex} , (Limit 2, limit value undershot)
2.8 V	0x03 _{hex} , (Limit 1, limit value reached)	0x01 _{hex} , (Limit 2, limit value undershot)
4.2 V	0x02 _{hex} , (Limit 1, limit value exceeded)	0x01 _{hex} , (Limit 2, limit value undershot)
8.5 V	0x02 _{hex} , (Limit 1, limit value exceeded)	0x02 _{hex} , (Limit 2, limit value exceeded)

Note on linking in the PLC with 2-bit values



Linking in the PLC with 2-bit values

The limit information consists of 2 bits. Limitn can be linked to the PLC or a task in the System Manager.

• PLC:

IEC61131-PLC contains no 2-bit data type that can be linked with this process data directly. For transferring the limit information, define an input byte (e.g. see Fig. *Input byte* definition) and link the limit to the *VariableSizeMismatch* dialog, as described in section <u>Note about the 1-byte status of earlier EtherCAT Terminals [▶ 177]</u>.



Fig. 217: Input byte definition

Additional task

2-bit variables can be created in the System Manager.

SYSTEM - Configuration	Name	Online	Туре	Size >Addr.
Real-Time Settings Real-Time Settings Real-Time Settings Task 2 Task 2-Image Task 2-Image Toputs Note Setti Recalc Adresses NC - Configuration PLC - Configuration I/O - Configuration I/O - Configuration Mappings	Insert Variable General Name: Comment:	Var 66 Multiple:	1	OK Cancel
	Start Address: Variable Type	Byte: 0 🗢 Bit: BIT BIT2 BIT3 BITARR4 BIT4 BIT5 BIT6 BIT7 BIT7	0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 1 0	Sort by ○ Name ④ Size ○ Type

Fig. 218: Linking of 2-bit variable to additional task

5.4.8.4 Presentation

Presentation, index 0x80n0:02 [> 196]

The measured value output is set in factory to two's complement representation (signed integer). Index 0x80n0:02 [\blacktriangleright 196] offers the possibility to change the method of representation of the measured value.

Signed Integer representation

The negative output value is represented in two's complement (negated + 1). Maximum representation range for 16 bits = -32768 to $+32767_{dec}$

Input signa	nput signal					Value	
EL300x	EL304x	EL305x	EL306x	EL3062-0030	Decimal	Hexadecimal	
10 V	20 mA	20 mA	10 V	30 V	32767	0x7FFF	
5 V	10 mA	12 mA	5 V	15 V	16383	0x3FFF	
						0x0001	
0 V	0 mA	4 mA	0 V	0 V	0	0x0000	
						0xFFFF	
-5 V					-16383	0xC001	
-10 V					-32768	0x8000	

Unsigned Integer representation

The output value is represented with 15-bit resolution without sign, therefore polarity detection is no longer possible.

Maximum representation range for 16 bits = 0 to $+32767_{dec}$

Input signal						Value	
EL300x	EL304x	EL305x	EL306x	EL3062-0030	Decimal	Hexadecimal	
10 V	20 mA	20 mA	10 V	30 V	32767	0x7FFF	
5 V	10 mA	12 mA	5 V	15 V	16383	0x3FFF	
						0x0001	
0 V	0 mA	4 mA	0 V	0 V	0	0x0000	
						0x0001	
-5 V					16383	0x3FFF	
-10 V					32767	0x7FFF	

Absolute value with MSB as sign - representation

The output value is displayed in magnitude-sign format: MSB=1 (highest bit) in the case of negative values. Maximum representation range for 16 bits = -32767 to $+32767_{dec}$

nput signal					Value	
EL300x	EL304x	EL305x	EL306x	EL3062-0030	Decimal	Hexadecimal
10 V	20 mA	20 mA	10 V	30 V	32767	0x7FFF
5 V	10 mA	12 mA	5 V	15 V	16383	0x3FFF
						0x0001
0 V	0 mA	4 mA	0 V	0 V	0	0x0000
						0x8001
-5 V					[-16383]	0xBFFF
-10 V					[-32767]	0xFFFF

i

Presentation types

The presentation types "Unsigned Integer" and "Absolute value with MSB as sign" have no function for unipolar terminals. There is no change in the presentation in the positive range.

5.4.8.5 Siemens Bits

Siemens bits, index <u>0x80n0:05 [▶ 196]</u>

If this bit is set, status displays are superimposed on the lowest three bits. In the error case "overrange" or "underrange", bit 0 is set.

5.4.9 EtherCAT master error messages

EtherCAT error messages specifically for the EL30xx are

Number	Name	Explanation
0x06090031	ABORT_VALUE_TOO_GREAT	CoE 0x8000:12 (user scale gain greater than 0x0007FFFF)
0x06090032	ABORT_VALUE_TOO_SMALL	CoE 0x8000:12 (user scale gain smaller than -0x0007FFFF)
0x08000021	ABORT_DATA_CANNOT_BE_READ_OR_STORED_ BECAUSE_OF_LOCAL_CONTROL	CoE 0x80nF:0x no authorization to write manufacturer data
		CoE 0x1C33: Contents locked because filter active

The Beckhoff TwinCAT EtherCAT master outputs the slave error message according to the ETG specification in plain text in the logger window:

I	Server (Port)	Timestamp	Message
	(65535)	15.03.2010 17:03:04 1 ms	'Term 5 (EL3002)' (1002) 'P5': CoE ('InitDown' 0x800F:01) - SDO Abort ('Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of local control.', 0x08000021): 'Calibration offset'.
I	TCPLC.PlcAuxTask (801)	15.03.2010 17:03:03 132 ms	PLC Download: 610 Symbols, 381 DataTypes
I	TCPLC.PlcAuxTask (801)	15.03.2010 17:03:03 132 ms	PLC Download: 610 Symbols, 381 DataTypes
I	TwinCAT System (10000)	15.03.2010 17:02:58 796 ms	Starting COM Server TcEventLogger !
I	TwinCAT System (10000)	15.03.2010 17:02:58 468 ms	TCRTIME Server started: TCRTIME.
I	TwinCAT System (10000)	15.03.2010 17:02:58 468 ms	TCPLC Server started: TCPLC.
	TwinCAT System (10000)	15.03.2010 17:02:58 468 ms	TCIO Server started: TCIO.

Fig. 219: TwinCAT logger window, example of incorrect StartUp entry under TwinCAT 2.11

5.4.10 Producer Codeword

Producer Codeword

Beckhoff reserves the right to implement the basic calibration of the terminals. The Producer codeword is therefore at present reserved.

5.4.11 Password protection for user calibration

The data for the User calibration (offset/gain) are located in the CoE in the group together with the other channel-specific setting data.

Ė 8000:0	AI Settings	RW	> 24 <
8000:01	Enable user scale	RW	FALSE
8000:02	Presentation	RW	Signed (0)
8000:05	Siemens bits	RW	FALSE
8000:06	Enable filter	RW	TRUE
8000:07	Enable limit 1	RW	FALSE
8000:08	Enable limit 2	RW	FALSE
A0:008	Enable user calibration	RW	FALSE
8000:0B	Enable vendor calibration	RW	TRUE
8000:0E	Swap limit bits	RW	FALSE
8000:11	User scale offset	RW	0
8000:12	User scale gain	RW	65536
8000:13	Limit 1	RW	0
8000:14	Limit 2	RW	0
8000:15	Filter settings	RW	50 Hz FIR (0)
8000:17	User calibration offset	RW	0
8000:18	User calibration gain	RW	16384
+ 800E:0	Al Internal data	RO	>1<

Fig. 220: specific data for EL30xx, channel 1

These data are also overwritten by a *RestoreDefaultParameter* (CoE 0x1011:01) or *CompleteAccess* access to 0x80n0.

From the FW revision specified above these two values are protected by an additional password in CoE 0xF009

F008	Code word
F009	Password protection

Fig. 221: Password protection

Use

- 0x12345678 activates the password protection --> object indicates '1' (switched on) User Calibration gain and offset can no longer be changed; there is no error message with a write access!
- 0x11223344 deactivates the password protection --> object indicates '0' (switched off)

This function is available according to the table below

Terminal	from FW
EL300x	FW07
EL301x, EL302x	FW03
EL304x, EL305x, El306x	FW08

5.4.12 Interference from equipment

When operating the EL30xx analog EtherCAT terminals, high frequency superimposed signals from interfering devices (e.g. proportional valves, stepper motors or DC motor output stages) can be picked up by the terminal. In order to guarantee interference-free operation, we recommend the use of separate power supply units for the terminals and the interference-causing devices.

5.5 **Object description and parameterization**

EtherCAT XML Device Description

The display matches that of the CoE objects from the EtherCAT XML Device Description. We recommend downloading the latest XML file from the download area of the <u>Beckhoff website</u> and installing it according to installation instructions.



Parameterization

The terminal is parameterized via the <u>CoE - Online tab [\blacktriangleright 159]</u> (double-click on the respective object) or via the <u>Process Data tab [\blacktriangleright 156]</u>(allocation of PDOs).

Introduction

The CoE overview contains objects for different intended applications:

- Objects required for parameterization during commissioning:
 - <u>Restore object [▶ 195]</u> index 0x1011
 - <u>Configuration data [> 196]</u> index 0x80n0
- <u>Objects intended for regular operation [> 197]</u>, e.g. through ADS access.
- Profile-specific objects:
 - <u>Configuration data (manufacturer-specific)</u> [▶ 197] index 0x80nF
 - Input data [▶ 197] index 0x60n0
 - Information and diagnostic data [▶ 198] index 0x80nE, 0xF000, 0xF008, 0xF010

• Standard objects [• 198]

The following section first describes the objects required for normal operation, followed by a complete overview of missing objects.

5.5.1 Restore object

Index 1011 Restore default parameters

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1011:0	Restore default parame- ters [▶ 238]	Restore default parameters	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1011:01	SubIndex 001	If this object is set to " 0x64616F6C " in the set value dialog, all backup objects are reset to their delivery state.	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})

5.5.2 Configuration data

Index 80n0 AI settings (for $0 \le n \le 7$)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
80n0:0	AI Settings	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RO	0x18 (24 _{dec})
80n0:01	Enable user scale [▶_189]	User scale is active.	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
80n0:02	Presentation [> 191]	0: Signed presentation 1: Unsigned presentation 2: Absolute value with MSB as sign Signed amount representation	BIT3	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
80n0:05	Siemens bits [> 192]	The S5 bits are displayed in the three low-order bits	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
80n0:06	Enable filter [▶ 188]	Enable filter, which makes PLC-cycle-synchronous data exchange unnecessary	BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1 _{dec})
80n0:07	Enable limit 1 [▶ 189]	Limit 1 enabled	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
80n0:08	Enable limit 2 [▶ 189]	Limit 2 enabled	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
80n0:0A	Enable user calibration	Enabling of the user calibration	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
80n0:0B	Enable vendor calibra- tion [▶ 189]	Enabling of the vendor calibration	BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1 _{dec})
80n0:0E*	Swap limit bits [▶ 189]	Swap limit bits	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
80n0:11	<u>User scale offset</u> [▶ <u>188]</u>	User scaling offset	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
80n0:12	User scale gain [▶ 188]	User scaling gain. The gain is represented in fixed-point format, with the factor 2^{-16} . The value 1 corresponds to 65535_{dec} (0x00010000 _{hex}) and is limited to +/- 0x7FFFF.	INT32	RW	0x00010000 (65536 _{dec})
80n0:13	Limit 1 [▶ 189]	First limit value for setting the status bits	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
80n0:14	Limit 2 [▶ 189]	Second limit value for setting the status bits	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
80n0:15	Filter settings [▶ 188]	This object determines the digital filter settings, if it is active via Enable filter (index <u>0x80n0:06 [▶ 196]</u>). The possible settings are sequentially numbered. 0: 50 Hz FIR 1: 60 Hz FIR 2: IIR 1 3: IIR 2 4: IIR 3 5: IIR 4 6: IIR 5 7: IIR 6 8: IIR 7 9: IIR 8 Refer to the <u>Note on setting the filter characteristics</u> [▶ 196]	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
80n0:17	User calibration offset [▶ 189]	User offset compensation	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
80n0:18	User calibration gain [▶ 189]	User calibration gain	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})

*available from FW / Rev. see table of availability [> 190]

Filter

The filters of the EL30xx are activated or deactivated via the CoE index 0x8000:15 [> 196].

The filter characteristics are set via index 0x8000:15 [> 196]

The filter frequencies are set for all channels of the EL30xx terminals centrally via index <u>0x8000:15</u> [▶<u>196</u>] (channel 1). All other corresponding indices 0x80n0:15 have no parameterization function! The latest firmware version (see <u>status table</u> [▶<u>220</u>]) returns an EtherCAT-compliant error message, if the filter characteristics of other channels (index 0x80n0:06, 0x80n0:15) are set.

5.5.3 Objects for regular operation

The EL30xx has no such objects.

5.5.4 **Profile-specific objects (0x6000-0xFFFF)**

The profile-specific objects have the same meaning for all EtherCAT slaves that support the profile 5001.

5.5.4.1 Input data

Index 60n0 AI Inputs (for $0 \le n \le 7$)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
60n0:0	AI inputs	Maximum subindex	INT16	RO	0x11 (17 _{dec})
60n0:01	Underrange	Value below measuring range.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
60n0:02	Overrange	Measuring range exceeded.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
60n0:03	Limit 1	Limit value monitoring Limit 1	BIT2	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
		0: not active 1: Value is smaller than Limit Value 1 2: Value is larger than Limit Value 1 3: Value is equal to Limit Value 1			
60n0:05	Limit 2	Limit value monitoring Limit 2 0: not active 1: Value is smaller than Limit Value 2 2: Value is larger than Limit Value 2 3: Value is equal to Limit Value 2	BIT2	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
60n0:07	Error	The error bit is set if the data is invalid (over-range, un- der-range)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
60n0:0F	TxPDO State	Validity of the data of the associated TxPDO (0 = valid, 1 = invalid).	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
60n0:10	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled by the slave when the data of the associated TxPDO is updated.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
60n0:11	Value	Analog input date	INT32	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec})

5.5.4.2 Configuration data (vendor-specific)

Index 80nF AI Vendor data (for $0 \le n \le 7$)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
80nF:0	Al Vendor data	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec})
80nF:01	Calibration offset	Offset (vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
80nF:02	Calibration gain	Gain (vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})

5.5.4.3 Information and diagnostic data

Index 80nE AI Internal data (for $0 \le n \le 7$)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
80nE:0	Al Internal data	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
80nE:01	ADC raw value	ADC raw value	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0 _{dec})

Index F000 Modular device profile

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F000:0	Modular device profile	General information for the modular device profile	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec})
F000:01	Module index distance	Index spacing of the objects of the individual channels	UINT16	RO	0x0010 (16 _{dec})
F000:02	Maximum number of modules	Number of channels	UINT16	RO	0x0008 (8 _{dec})

Index F008 Code word

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F008:0	Code word	reserved	UINT32	RW	0x00000000
					(0 _{dec})

Index F010 Module list

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F010:0	Module list	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RW	0x08 (8 _{dec})
F010:01	SubIndex 001	Analog input profile (300)	UINT32	RW	0x0000012C (300 _{dec})
F010:02	SubIndex 002	Analog input profile (300)	UINT32	RW	0x0000012C (300 _{dec})
F010:03	SubIndex 003	Analog input profile (300)	UINT32	RW	0x0000012C (300 _{dec})
F010:04	SubIndex 004	Analog input profile (300)	UINT32	RW	0x0000012C (300 _{dec})
F010:05	SubIndex 005	Analog input profile (300)	UINT32	RW	0x0000012C (300 _{dec})
F010:06	SubIndex 006	Analog input profile (300)	UINT32	RW	0x0000012C (300 _{dec})
F010:07	SubIndex 007	Analog input profile (300)	UINT32	RW	0x0000012C (300 _{dec})
F010:08	SubIndex 008	Analog input profile (300)	UINT32	RW	0x0000012C (300 _{dec})

5.5.5 Standard objects

Standard objects (0x1000-0x1FFF)

The standard objects have the same meaning for all EtherCAT slaves.

Index 1000 Device type

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1000:0	Device type	Device type of the EtherCAT slave: the Lo-Word con- tains the CoE profile used (5001). The Hi-Word con- tains the module profile according to the modular de- vice profile.	UINT32	RO	0x012C1389 (19665801 _{dec})

Index 1008 Device name

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1008:0	Device name	Device name of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	EL30xx

Index 1009 Hardware version

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1009:0	Hardware version	Hardware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	00

Index 100A Software version

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
100A:0	Software version	Firmware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	01

Index 1018 Identity

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1018:0	Identity	Information for identifying the slave	UINT8	RO	0x04
1018:01	Vendor ID	Vendor ID of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x0000002
1018:02	Product code	Product code of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x0BC03052
1018:03	Revision	Revision number of the EtherCAT slave; the low word (bit 0-15) indicates the special terminal number, the high word (bit 16-31) refers to the device description	UINT32	RO	0x00110000
1018:04	Serial number	Serial number of the EtherCAT slave; the low byte (bit 0-7) of the low word contains the year of production, the high byte (bit 8-15) of the low word contains the week of production, the high word (bit 16-31) is 0	UINT32	RO	0x0000000

Index 10F0 Backup parameter handling

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	Information for standardised loading and saving of backup entries	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
10F0:01	Checksum	Checksum across all backup entries of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})

Index 1800 AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1800:0	AI TxPDO-Par Stan- dard Ch.1	PDO parameter TxPDO 1	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1800:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping ob- jects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 1	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	01 1A
1800:07	TxPDO State	The TxPDO state is set if it was not possible to cor- rectly read in the associated input data	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
1800:09	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled with each update the cor- responding input data	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})

Index 1801 AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1801:0	AI TxPDO-Par Com- pact Ch.1	PDO parameter TxPDO 2	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 _{dec})
1801:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 2	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	00 1A

Index 1802 AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1802:0	AI TxPDO-Par Stan- dard Ch.2	PDO parameter TxPDO 3	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1802:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 3	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	
1802:07	TxPDO State	The TxPDO state is set if it was not possible to cor- rectly read in the associated input data	BOOLEAN	RO	
1802:09	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled with each update the cor- responding input data	BOOLEAN	RO	

Index 1803 AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1803:0	AI TxPDO-Par Com- pact Ch.2	PDO parameter TxPDO 4	UINT8	RO	
1803:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 4	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	

Index 1804 AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1804:0	AI TxPDO-Par Stan- dard Ch.3	PDO Parameter TxPDO 5	UINT8	RO	
1804:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping ob- jects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 5	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	
1804:07	TxPDO State	The TxPDO state is set if it was not possible to cor- rectly read in the associated input data	BOOLEAN	RO	
1804:09	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled with each update the cor- responding input data	BOOLEAN	RO	

Index 1805 AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1805:0	AI TxPDO-Par Com- pact Ch.3	PDO parameter TxPDO 6	UINT8	RO	
1805:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 6	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	

Index 1806 AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.4

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1806:0	AI TxPDO-Par Stan- dard Ch.4	PDO Parameter TxPDO 7	UINT8	RO	
1806:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping ob- jects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 7	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	
1806:07	TxPDO State	The TxPDO state is set if it was not possible to cor- rectly read in the associated input data	BOOLEAN	RO	
1806:09	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled with each update the cor- responding input data	BOOLEAN	RO	

Index 1807 AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.4

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1807:0	AI TxPDO-Par Com- pact Ch.4	PDO Parameter TxPDO 8	UINT8	RO	
1807:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 8	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	

Index 1808 AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.5

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1808:0	AI TxPDO-Par Stan- dard Ch.5	PDO Parameter TxPDO 9	UINT8	RO	
1808:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping ob- jects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 9	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	
1808:07	TxPDO State	The TxPDO state is set if it was not possible to cor- rectly read in the associated input data	BOOLEAN	RO	
1808:09	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled with each update the corresponding input data	BOOLEAN	RO	

Index 1809 AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.5

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1809:0	AI TxPDO-Par Com- pact Ch.5	PDO Parameter TxPDO 10	UINT8	RO	
1809:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 10	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	

Index 180A AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.6

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
180A:0	AI TxPDO-Par Stan- dard Ch.6	PDO Parameter TxPDO 11	UINT8	RO	
180A:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping ob- jects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 11	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	
180A:07	TxPDO State	The TxPDO state is set if it was not possible to cor- rectly read in the associated input data	BOOLEAN	RO	
180A:09	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled with each update the cor- responding input data	BOOLEAN	RO	

Index 180B AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.6

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
180B:0	AI TxPDO-Par Com- pact Ch.6	PDO Parameter TxPDO 12	UINT8	RO	
180B:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 12	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	

Index 180C AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.7

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
180C:0	AI TxPDO-Par Stan- dard Ch.7	PDO Parameter TxPDO 13	UINT8	RO	
180C:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping ob- jects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 13	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	
180C:07	TxPDO State	The TxPDO state is set if it was not possible to cor- rectly read in the associated input data	BOOLEAN	RO	
180C:09	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled with each update the cor- responding input data	BOOLEAN	RO	

Index 180D AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.7

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
180D:0	AI TxPDO-Par Com- pact Ch.7	PDO Parameter TxPDO 14	UINT8	RO	
180D:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 14	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	

Index 180E AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.8

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
180E:0	AI TxPDO-Par Stan- dard Ch.8	PDO Parameter TxPDO 15	UINT8	RO	
180E:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 15	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	
180E:07	TxPDO State	The TxPDO state is set if it was not possible to cor- rectly read in the associated input data	BOOLEAN	RO	
180E:09	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled with each update the cor- responding input data	BOOLEAN	RO	

Index 180F AI TxPDO-Par Compact Ch.8

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
180F:0	AI TxPDO-Par Com- pact Ch.8	PDO Parameter TxPDO 16	UINT8	RO	
180F:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with Tx- PDO 16	OCTET- STRING[2]	RO	

Index 1A00 AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A00:0	AI TxPDO-Map Stan- dard Ch.1	PDO Mapping TxPDO 1	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1A00:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (AI Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:01, 1
1A00:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (AI Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:02, 1
1A00:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:03, 2
1A00:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (AI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:05, 2
1A00:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 2
1A00:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (6 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 6
1A00:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1800 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.1), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x1800:07, 1
1A00:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1800 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.1), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x1800:09, 1
1A00:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (Al Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:11, 16

Index 1A01 AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A01:0	AI TxPDO-Map Com- pact Ch.1	PDO Mapping TxPDO 2	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1A01:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:11, 16

Index 1A02 AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A02:0	AI TxPDO-Map Stan- dard Ch.2	PDO Mapping TxPDO 3	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1A02:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (Al Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:01, 1
1A02:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (Al Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:02, 1
1A02:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:03, 2
1A02:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (Al Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:05, 2
1A02:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 2
1A02:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (6 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 6
1A02:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1802 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.2), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x1802:07, 1
1A02:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1802 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.2), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x1802:09, 1
1A02:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (Al Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:11, 16

Index 1A03 AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A03:0	AI TxPDO-Map Com- pact Ch.2	PDO Mapping TxPDO 4	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1A03:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:11, 16

Index 1A04 AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A04:0	AI TxPDO-Map Stan- dard Ch.3	PDO Mapping TxPDO 5	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1A04:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (Al Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6020:01, 1
1A04:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (Al Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6020:02, 1
1A04:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6020:03, 2
1A04:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6020:05, 2
1A04:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 2
1A04:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (6 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 6
1A04:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1804 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.3), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x1804:07, 1
1A04:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1804 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.3), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x1804:09, 1
1A04:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (Al Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6020:11, 16

Index 1A05 AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A05:0	AI TxPDO-Map Com- pact Ch.3	PDO Mapping TxPDO 6	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1A05:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6020:11, 16

Index 1A06 AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch.4

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A06:0	AI TxPDO-Map Stan- dard Ch.4	PDO Mapping TxPDO 7	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1A06:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (AI Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6030:01, 1
1A06:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (Al Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6030:02, 1
1A06:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6030:03, 2
1A06:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (AI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6030:05, 2
1A06:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 2
1A06:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (6 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 6
1A06:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1806 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.4), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x1806:07, 1
1A06:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1806 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.4), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x1806:09, 1
1A06:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6030:11, 16

BECKHOFF

Index 1A07 AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch.4

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A07:0	AI TxPDO-Map Com- pact Ch.4	PDO Mapping TxPDO 8	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1A07:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6030:11, 16

Index 1A08 AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch.5

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A08:0	AI TxPDO-Map Stan- dard Ch.5	PDO Mapping TxPDO 9	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1A08:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (AI Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6040:01, 1
1A08:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (AI Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6040:02, 1
1A08:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6040:03, 2
1A08:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (AI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6040:05, 2
1A08:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 2
1A08:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (6 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 6
1A08:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1808 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.5), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x1808:07, 1
1A08:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1808 (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.5), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x1808:09, 1
1A08:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6040:11, 16

Index 1A09 AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch.5

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A09:0	AI TxPDO-Map Com- pact Ch.5	PDO Mapping TxPDO 10	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1A09:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (Al Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6040:11, 16

Index 1A0A AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch.6

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0A:0	AI TxPDO-Map Stan- dard Ch.6	PDO Mapping TxPDO 11	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1A0A:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6050 (AI Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6050:01, 1
1A0A:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6050 (AI Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6050:02, 1
1A0A:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6050 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6050:03, 2
1A0A:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6050 (AI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6050:05, 2
1A0A:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 2
1A0A:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (6 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 6
1A0A:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180A (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.6), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x180A:07, 1
1A0A:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180A (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.6), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x180A:09, 1
1A0A:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6050 (Al Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6050:11, 16

Index 1A0B AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch.6

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0B:0	AI TxPDO-Map Com- pact Ch.6	PDO Mapping TxPDO 12	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1A0B:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6050 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6050:11, 16

Index 1A0C AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch.7

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0C:0	AI TxPDO-Map Stan- dard Ch.7	PDO Mapping TxPDO 13	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1A0C:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6060 (AI Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6060:01, 1
1A0C:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6060 (AI Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6060:02, 1
1A0C:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6060 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6060:03, 2
1A0C:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6060 (AI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6060:05, 2
1A0C:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 2
1A0C:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (6 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 6
1A0C:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180C (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.7), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x180C:07, 1
1A0C:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180C (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.7), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x180C:09, 1
1A0C:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6060 (Al Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6060:11, 16

Index 1A0D AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch.7

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0D:0	AI TxPDO-Map Com- pact Ch.7	PDO Mapping TxPDO 14	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1A0D:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6060 (Al Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6060:11, 16

Index 1A0E AI TxPDO-Map Standard Ch.8

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0E:0	AI TxPDO-Map Stan- dard Ch.8	PDO Mapping TxPDO 15	UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec})
1A0E:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6070 (AI Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6070:01, 1
1A0E:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6070 (AI Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x6070:02, 1
1A0E:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6070 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6070:03, 2
1A0E:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6070 (AI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6070:05, 2
1A0E:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 2
1A0E:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (6 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 6
1A0E:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180E (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.8), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x180E:07, 1
1A0E:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180E (AI TxPDO-Par Standard Ch.8), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x180E:09, 1
1A0E:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6070 (Al Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6070:11, 16

BECKHOFF

Index 1A0F AI TxPDO-Map Compact Ch.8

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0F:0	AI TxPDO-Map Com- pact Ch.8	PDO Mapping TxPDO 16	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1A0F:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6070 (Al Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x6070:11, 16

Index 1C00 Sync manager type

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C00:0	Sync manager type	Using the sync managers	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4 _{dec})
1C00:01	SubIndex 001	Sync-Manager Type Channel 1: Mailbox Write	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1C00:02	SubIndex 002	Sync-Manager Type Channel 2: Mailbox Read	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec})
1C00:03	SubIndex 003	Sync-Manager Type Channel 3: Process Data Write (Outputs)	UINT8	RO	0x03 (3 _{dec})
1C00:04	SubIndex 004	Sync-Manager Type Channel 4: Process Data Read (Inputs)	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4 _{dec})

Index 1C12 RxPDO assign

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C12:0	RxPDO assign	PDO Assign Outputs	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})

Index 1C13 TxPDO assign

For operation on masters other than TwinCAT it must be ensured that the channels are entered in the PDO assignment ("TxPDO assign", object 0x1C13) successively.

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C13:0	TxPDO assign	PDO Assign Inputs	UINT8	RW	0x08 (8 _{dec})
1C13:01	SubIndex 001	1 st allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A00 (6656 _{dec})
1C13:02	SubIndex 002	2 nd allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A02 (6658 _{dec})
1C13:03	SubIndex 003	3 rd allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A04 (6660 _{dec})
1C13:04	SubIndex 004	4 th allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A06 (6662 _{dec})
1C13:05	SubIndex 005	5 th allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A08 (6664 _{dec})
1C13:06	SubIndex 006	6 th allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A0A (6666 _{dec})
1C13:07	SubIndex 007	7 th allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A0C (6668 _{dec})
1C13:08	SubIndex 008	8 th allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A0E (6670 _{dec})

Index 1C33 SM input parameter

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C33:0	SM input parameter	Synchronization parameters for the inputs	UINT8	RO	0x20 (32 _{dec})
1C33:01	Sync mode	Current synchronization mode:	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
		• Bit 0 = 0: Free Run			
		 Bit 0 = 1: Synchron with SM 2 Event 			
		• Bit 15 = 0: Standard			
		 Bit 15 = 1: FastOp mode (CoE deactivated) 			
1C33:02	Cycle time	Cycle time (in ns):	UINT32	RW	0x000F4240
		Free Run: Cycle time of the local timer			(1000000 _{dec})
		 Synchronous with SM 2 event: Master cycle time 			
		DC-Mode: SYNC0/SYNC1 Cycle Time			
1C33:03	Shift time	Time between SYNC0 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:04	Sync modes supported	Supported synchronization modes:	UINT16	RO	0xC003
		Bit 0: free run is supported			(49155 _{dec})
		 Bit 1: synchronous with SM 2 event is supported (outputs available) 			
		 Bit 1: synchronous with SM 3 event is supported (no outputs available) 			
		• Bit 2-3 = 01: DC mode is supported			
		 Bit 4-5 = 01: input shift through local event (outputs available) 			
		 Bit 4-5 = 10: input shift with SYNC1 event (no outputs available) 			
		 Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measurement through writing of <u>0x1C33:08 [▶ 207]</u>) 			
1C33:05	Minimum cycle time	Minimum cycle time (in ns)	UINT32	RO	0x0000FDE8 (65000 _{dec})
1C33:06	Calc and copy time	Time between reading of the inputs and availability of the inputs for the master (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:08	Command	With this entry the real required process data provision time can be measured.	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
		 0: Measurement of the local cycle time is stopped 			
		 1: Measurement of the local cycle time is started 			
		The entries $0x1C33:03 \ge 207$, $0x1C33:06 \ge 207$, $1C33:09 \ge 207$ are updated with the maximum mea- sured values. For a subsequent measurement the measured values are reset.			
1C33:09	Delay time	Time between SYNC1 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:0B	SM event missed counter	Number of missed SM events in OPERATIONAL (DC mode only)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:0C	Cycle exceeded counter	Number of occasions the cycle time was exceeded in OPERATIONAL (cycle was not completed in time or the next cycle began too early)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:0D	Shift too short counter	Number of occasions that the interval between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event was too short (DC mode only)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:20	Sync error	The synchronization was not correct in the last cycle (outputs were output too late; DC mode only)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})

5.6 Basics about signal isolators, barriers

Occasionally, analog signals cannot be fed directly from the sensor to the Beckhoff analog input module, in which case a special intermediary device must be added.



Reasons may include:

- The sensor may be installed in hazardous locations and protected according to the intrinsic safety ignition protection type (Ex i) while a Beckhoff ELX3xxx module is not yet available for the desired application
- Separate electrical isolation between the sensor and the Beckhoff module is required
- The sensor has an electrical output signal for which Beckhoff does not yet offer a suitable input module.

The type of intermediate device depends on the following criteria

- Electrical signal supplied by the sensor: voltage 10 V or μ V, AC or DC, 20 mA or 1 A, resistance, ...
- the sensor must be powered in some way, e.g.
 - an IEPE sensor requires 2..8 mA constant current
 - · a resistor requires a measuring current
 - an electronic sensor may need a 24V supply, or it may be fed via a 20 mA loop
- What dynamic transmission quality for AC signals must the sensor provide via the intermediate device? Each intermediate device influences the analog signal, e.g. in terms of frequency-dependent attenuation, crosstalk, line resistance or bandwidth. This must be taken into account when an intermediate device is used in a metrological application.
- Is the device used for energy limitation in accordance with the intrinsic safety ignition protection type (Ex i)? In this case, a barrier with appropriate approval is required. Zener barriers are often used in such situations. They are made up of resistors, fuses and Zener diodes.



As already mentioned, these can influence the analog signal quality with respect to the above features, e.g. by temperature-dependent change of the internal resistance.

Terms: Zener barrier

Does it have to ensure electrical isolation of the analog signal?



Does electrical isolation of the analog signal have to be provided? Devices that electrically isolate the transmitted signal reconfigure the signal, so that in this case special attention must be paid to the signal influence. In this case the analog properties of the isolator and the Beckhoff analog module are interlinked. The properties of the isolator are dominant, particularly when Beckhoff ELM measurement modules or other high-quality analog modules are used. On the output side, they typically supply standard signals, such as 10 V or 20 mA. Compared with the use of external devices for electrical

isolation, the use of Beckhoff input modules with channel-based electrical isolation is advantageous. Terms: signal isolator, signal converter, signal transducer, isolating amplifier, measuring amplifier, level transducer

• Are both measures, i.e. explosion protection according to ignition protection type Ex i and electrical isolation necessary? In this case, so-called isolation barriers are used, which ensure energy limitation for intrinsic safety and also electrical isolation of the signal. Please refer to the notes on analog signal influence referred to above.

From a metrological point of view, signal-influencing intermediate devices should be avoided if possible.

5.7 Notices on analog specifications

Beckhoff I/O devices (terminals, boxes, modules) with analog inputs are characterized by a number of technical characteristic data; refer to the technical data in the respective documents.

Some explanations are given below for the correct interpretation of these characteristic data.

5.7.1 Full scale value (FSV)

An I/O device with an analog input measures over a nominal measuring range that is limited by an upper and a lower limit (initial value and end value); these can usually be taken from the device designation. The range between the two limits is called the measuring span and corresponds to the equation (end value - initial value). Analogous to pointing devices this is the measuring scale (see IEC 61131) or also the dynamic range.

For analog I/O devices from Beckhoff the rule is that the limit with the largest value is chosen as the full scale value of the respective product (also called the reference value) and is given a positive sign. This applies to both symmetrical and asymmetrical measuring spans.



Fig. 222: Full scale value, measuring span

For the above **examples** this means:

- Measuring range 0...10 V: asymmetric unipolar, full scale value = 10 V, measuring span = 10 V
- Measuring range 4...20 mA: asymmetric unipolar, full scale value = 20 mA, measuring span = 16 mA
- Measuring range -200...1370°C: asymmetric bipolar, full scale value = 1370°C, measuring span = 1570°C
- Measuring range -10...+10 V: symmetric bipolar, full scale value = 10 V, measuring span = 20 V

This applies to analog output terminals/ boxes (and related Beckhoff product groups).

5.7.2 Measuring error/ measurement deviation

The relative measuring error (% of the full scale value) is referenced to the full scale value and is calculated as the quotient of the largest numerical deviation from the true value ('measuring error') referenced to the full scale value.

Measuring error =

full scale value

The measuring error is generally valid for the entire permitted operating temperature range, also called the 'usage error limit' and contains random and systematic portions of the referred device (i.e. 'all' influences such as temperature, inherent noise, aging, etc.).

It is always to be regarded as a positive/negative span with ±, even if it is specified without ± in some cases.

The maximum deviation can also be specified directly.

Example: Measuring range 0...10 V and measuring error < \pm 0.3 % full scale value \rightarrow maximum deviation \pm 30 mV in the permissible operating temperature range.

Lower measuring error

Ĭ

Since this specification also includes the temperature drift, a significantly lower measuring error can usually be assumed in case of a constant ambient temperature of the device and thermal stabilization after a user calibration.

This applies to analog output devices.

5.7.3 Temperature coefficient tK [ppm/K]

An electronic circuit is usually temperature dependent to a greater or lesser degree. In analog measurement technology this means that when a measured value is determined by means of an electronic circuit, its deviation from the "true" value is reproducibly dependent on the ambient/operating temperature.

A manufacturer can alleviate this by using components of a higher quality or by software means.

The temperature coefficient, when indicated, specified by Beckhoff allows the user to calculate the expected measuring error outside the basic accuracy at 23 °C.

Due to the extensive uncertainty considerations that are incorporated in the determination of the basic accuracy (at 23 °C), Beckhoff recommends a quadratic summation.

Example: Let the basic accuracy at 23 °C be $\pm 0.01\%$ typ. (full scale value), tK = 20 ppm/K typ.; the accuracy A35 at 35 °C is wanted, hence $\Delta T = 12$ K

G35 =
$$\sqrt{(0.01\%)^2 + (12K \cdot 20 \frac{ppm}{K})^2} = 0.026\%$$
 full scale value, typ

Remarks: ppm $\triangleq 10^{-6}$ % $\triangleq 10^{-2}$

5.7.4 Single-ended/differential typification

For analog inputs Beckhoff makes a basic distinction between two types: *single-ended* (SE) and *differential* (*DIFF*), referring to the difference in electrical connection with regard to the potential difference.

The diagram shows two-channel versions of an SE module and a DIFF module as examples for all multichannel versions.



Fig. 223: SE and DIFF module as 2-channel version

Note: Dashed lines indicate that the respective connection may not necessarily be present in each SE or DIFF module. Electrical isolated channels are operating as differential type in general, hence there is no direct relation (voltaic) to ground within the module established at all. Indeed, specified information to recommended and maximum voltage levels have to be taken into account.

The basic rule:

BECKHOFF

- Analog measurements always take the form of voltage measurements between two potential points. For voltage measurements a large R is used, in order to ensure a high impedance. For current measurements a small R is used as shunt. If the purpose is resistance measurement, corresponding considerations are applied.
 - Beckhoff generally refers to these two points as input+/signal potential and input-/reference potential.
 - · For measurements between two potential points two potentials have to be supplied.
 - Regarding the terms "single-wire connection" or "three-wire connection", please note the following for pure analog measurements: three- or four-wire connections can be used for sensor supply, but are not involved in the actual analog measurement, which always takes place between two potentials/wires.
 - In particular this also applies to SE, even though the term suggest that only one wire is required.
- The term "electrical isolation" should be clarified in advance. Beckhoff IO modules feature 1..8 or more analog channels; with regard to the channel connection a distinction is made in terms of:
 - $\circ~$ how the channels WITHIN a module relate to each other, or
 - $\circ~$ how the channels of SEVERAL modules relate to each other.

The property of electrical isolation indicates whether the channels are directly connected to each other.

- Beckhoff terminals/ boxes (and related product groups) always feature electrical isolation between the field/analog side and the bus/EtherCAT side. In other words, if two analog terminals/ boxes are not connected via the power contacts (cable), the modules are effectively electrically isolated.
- If channels within a module are electrically isolated, or if a single-channel module has no power contacts, the channels are effectively always differential. See also explanatory notes below.
 Differential channels are not necessarily electrically isolated.
- Analog measuring channels are subject to technical limits, both in terms of the recommended operating range (continuous operation) and the destruction limit. Please refer to the respective terminal/ box documentation for further details.

Explanation

- differential (DIFF)
 - Differential measurement is the most flexible concept. The user can freely choose both connection points, input+/signal potential and input-/reference potential, within the framework of the technical specification.
 - A differential channel can also be operated as SE, if the reference potential of several sensors is linked. This interconnection may take place via the system GND.
 - Since a differential channel is configured symmetrically internally (cf. Fig. SE and DIFF module as 2-channel variant), there will be a mid-potential (X) between the two supplied potentials that is the same as the internal ground/reference ground for this channel. If several DIFF channels are used in a module without electrical isolation, the technical property V_{CM} (common-mode voltage) indicates the degree to which the mean voltage of the channels may differ.
 - The internal reference ground may be accessible as connection point at the terminal/ box, in order to stabilize a defined GND potential in the terminal/ box. In this case it is particularly important to pay attention to the quality of this potential (noiselessness, voltage stability). At this GND point a wire may be connected to make sure that V_{CM,max} is not exceeded in the differential sensor cable. If differential channels are not electrically isolated, usually only one V_{CM,max} is permitted. If the channels are electrically isolated this limit should not apply, and the channels voltages may differ up to the specified separation limit.
 - Differential measurement in combination with correct sensor wiring has the special advantage that any interference affecting the sensor cable (ideally the feed and return line are arranged side by side, so that interference signals have the same effect on both wires) has very little effect on the measurement, since the potential of both lines varies jointly (hence the term common mode). In simple terms: Common-mode interference has the same effect on both wires in terms of amplitude and phasing.
 - Nevertheless, the suppression of common-mode interference within a channel or between channels is subject to technical limits, which are specified in the technical data.
 - Further helpfully information on this topic can be found on the documentation page *Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs* (see documentation for the EL30xx terminals, for example).

• Single Ended (SE)

- If the analog circuit is designed as SE, the input/reference wire is internally fixed to a certain potential that cannot be changed. This potential must be accessible from outside on at least one point for connecting the reference potential, e.g. via the power contacts (cable).
- In other words, in situations with several channels SE offers users the option to avoid returning at least one of the two sensor cables to the terminal/ box (in contrast to DIFF). Instead, the reference wire can be consolidated at the sensors, e.g. in the system GND.
- A disadvantage of this approach is that the separate feed and return line can result in voltage/ current variations, which a SE channel may no longer be able to handle. See common-mode interference. A V_{CM} effect cannot occur, since the module channels are internally always 'hardwired' through the input/reference potential.

Typification of the 2/3/4-wire connection of current sensors

Current transducers/sensors/field devices (referred to in the following simply as 'sensor') with the industrial 0/4-20 mA interface typically have internal transformation electronics for the physical measured variable (temperature, current, etc.) at the current control output. These internal electronics must be supplied with energy (voltage, current). The type of cable for this supply thus separates the sensors into *self-supplied* or *externally supplied* sensors:

Self-supplied sensors

- The sensor draws the energy for its own operation via the sensor/signal cable + and -.
 So that enough energy is always available for the sensor's own operation and open-circuit detection is possible, a lower limit of 4 mA has been specified for the 4-20 mA interface; i.e. the sensor allows a minimum current of 4 mA and a maximum current of 20 mA to pass.
- 2-wire connection see Fig. 2-wire connection, cf. IEC60381-1
- Such current transducers generally represent a current sink and thus like to sit between + and as a 'variable load'. Refer also to the sensor manufacturer's information.



Fig. 224: 2-wire connection

Therefore, they are to be connected according to the Beckhoff terminology as follows:

preferably to '**single-ended**' **inputs** if the +Supply connections of the terminal/ box are also to be used - connect to +Supply and Signal

they can, however, also be connected to 'differential' inputs, if the termination to GND is then manufactured on the application side – to be connected with the right polarity to +Signal and –Signal It is important to refer to the information page *Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs* (see documentation for the EL30xx terminals, for example)!

Externally supplied sensors

- 3- and 4-wire connection see Fig. Connection of externally supplied sensors, cf. IEC60381-1
- the sensor draws the energy/operating voltage for its own operation from two supply cables of its own. One or two further sensor cables are used for the signal transmission of the current loop:
 - 1 sensor cable: according to the Beckhoff terminology such sensors are to be connected to 'single-ended' inputs in 3 cables with +/-/Signal lines and if necessary FE/shield
 - 2 sensor cables: for sensors with 4-wire connection based on +supply/-supply/-supply/-signal, check whether +signal can be connected to +supply or –signal to –supply.
 - Yes: then you can connect accordingly to a Beckhoff 'single-ended' input.

- No: the Beckhoff '**differential' input** for +Signal and –Signal is to be selected; +Supply and – Supply are to be connected via additional cables.

It is important to refer to the information page *Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs* (see documentation for the EL30xx terminals, for example)!

Note: expert organizations such as NAMUR demand a usable measuring range <4 mA/>20 mA for error detection and adjustment, see also NAMUR NE043.

The Beckhoff device documentation must be consulted in order to see whether the respective device supports such an extended signal range.

Usually there is an internal diode existing within unipolar terminals/ boxes (and related product groups), in this case the polarity/direction of current have to be observed.



Fig. 225: Connection of externally supplied sensors

Classification of the Beckhoff terminals/ boxes - Beckhoff 0/4-20 mA terminals/ boxes (and related product groups) are available as **differential** and **single-ended** terminals/ boxes (and related product groups):

Single-ended

EL3x4x: 0-20 mA, EL3x5x: 4-20 mA; KL and related product groups exactly the same

Preferred current direction because of internal diode

Designed for the connection of externally-supplied sensors with a 3/4-wire connection

Designed for the connection of self-supplied sensors with a 2-wire connection

Differential

EL3x1x: 0-20 mA, EL3x2x: 4-20 mA; KL and related product groups exactly the same

Preferred current direction because of internal diode

The terminal/ box is a passive differential current measuring device; passive means that the sensor is not supplied with power.





Fig. 226: 2-, 3- and 4-wire connection at single-ended and differential inputs

5.7.5 Common-mode voltage and reference ground (based on differential inputs)

Common-mode voltage (V_{cm}) is defined as the average value of the voltages of the individual connections/ inputs and is measured/specified against reference ground.



Fig. 227: Common-mode voltage (V_{cm})

The definition of the reference ground is important for the definition of the permitted common-mode voltage range and for measurement of the common-mode rejection ratio (CMRR) for differential inputs.

The reference ground is also the potential against which the input resistance and the input impedance for single-ended inputs or the common-mode resistance and the common-mode impedance for differential inputs is measured.

The reference ground is usually accessible at or near the terminal/ box, e.g. at the terminal contacts, power contacts (cable) or a mounting rail. Please refer to the documentation regarding positioning. The reference ground should be specified for the device under consideration.

For multi-channel terminals/ boxes with resistive (=direct, ohmic, galvanic) or capacitive connection between the channels, the reference ground should preferably be the symmetry point of all channels, taking into account the connection resistances.

Reference ground samples for Beckhoff IO devices:

- 1. Internal AGND fed out: EL3102/EL3112, resistive connection between the channels
- 2. 0V power contact: EL3104/EL3114, resistive connection between the channels and AGND; AGND connected to 0V power contact with low-resistance
- 3. Earth or SGND (shield GND):
 - EL3174-0002: Channels have no resistive connection between each other, although they are capacitively coupled to SGND via leakage capacitors
 - EL3314: No internal ground fed out to the terminal points, although capacitive coupling to SGND

5.7.6 Dielectric strength

A distinction should be made between:

- Dielectric strength (destruction limit): Exceedance can result in irreversible changes to the electronics
 - Against a specified reference ground
 - Differential
- Recommended operating voltage range: If the range is exceeded, it can no longer be assumed that the system operates as specified
 - Against a specified reference ground
 - Differential


Fig. 228: Recommended operating voltage range

The device documentation may contain particular specifications and timings, taking into account:

- · Self-heating
- Rated voltage
- Insulating strength
- · Edge steepness of the applied voltage or holding periods
- Normative environment (e.g. PELV)

5.7.7 Temporal aspects of analog/digital conversion

The conversion of the constant electrical input signal to a value-discrete digital and machine-readable form takes place in the analog Beckhoff EL/KL/EP input modules with ADC (analog digital converter). Although different ADC technologies are in use, from a user perspective they all have a common characteristic: after the conversion a certain digital value is available in the controller for further processing. This digital value, the so-called analog process data, has a fixed temporal relationship with the "original parameter", i.e. the electrical input value. Therefore, corresponding temporal characteristic data can be determined and specified for Beckhoff analogue input devices.

This process involves several functional components, which act more or less strongly in every AI (analog input) module:

- the electrical input circuit
- the analog/digital conversion
- · the digital further processing
- the final provision of the process and diagnostic data for collection at the fieldbus (EtherCAT, K-bus, etc.)



Fig. 229: Signal processing analog input

Two aspects are crucial from a user perspective:

- "How often do I receive new values?", i.e. a sampling rate in terms of speed with regard to the device/ channel
- What delay does the (whole) AD conversion of the device/channel cause?
 I.e. the hardware and firmware components in its entirety. For technological reasons, the signal characteristics must be taken into account when determining this information: the run times through the system differ, depending on the signal frequency.

This is the "external" view of the "Beckhoff AI channel" system – internally the signal delay in particular is composed of different components: hardware, amplifier, conversion itself, data transport and processing. Internally a higher sampling rate may be used (e.g. in the deltaSigma converters) than is offered "externally" from the user perspective. From a user perspective of the "Beckhoff AI channel" component this is usually irrelevant or is specified accordingly, if it is relevant for the function.

For Beckhoff AI devices the following specification parameters for the AI channel are available for the user from a temporal perspective:

1. Minimum conversion time [ms, µs]

This is the reciprocal value of the maximum **sampling rate** [sps, samples per second]:

Indicates how often the analog channel makes a newly detected process data value available for collection by the fieldbus. Whether the fieldbus (EtherCAT, K-bus) fetches the value with the same speed (i.e.

synchronous), or more quickly (if the AI channel operates in slow FreeRun mode) or more slowly (e.g. with oversampling), is then a question of the fieldbus setting and which modes the AI device supports.

For EtherCAT devices the so-called toggle bit indicates (by toggling) for the diagnostic PDOs when a newly determined analog value is available.

Accordingly, a maximum conversion time, i.e. a smallest sampling rate supported by the AI device, can be specified.

Corresponds to IEC 61131-2, section 7.10.2 2, "Sampling repeat time"

2. Typical signal delay

Corresponds to IEC 61131-2, section 7.10.2 1, "Sampling duration". From this perspective it includes all internal hardware and firmware components, but not "external" delay components from the fieldbus or the controller (TwinCAT).

This delay is particularly relevant for absolute time considerations, if AI channels also provide a time stamp that corresponds to the amplitude value – which can be assumed to match the physically prevailing amplitude value at the time.

Due to the frequency-dependent signal delay time, a dedicated value can only be specified for a given signal. The value also depends on potentially variable filter settings of the channel. A typical characterization in the device documentation may be:

2.1 Signal delay (step response)

Keywords: Settling time

The square wave signal can be generated externally with a frequency generator (note impedance!) The 90 % limit is used as detection threshold.

The signal delay [ms, μ s] is then the time interval between the (ideal) electrical square wave signal and the time at which the analog process value has reached the 90 % amplitude.



Fig. 230: Diagram signal delay (step response)

2.2 Signal delay (linear)

Keyword: Group delay

Describes the delay of a signal with constant frequency

A test signal can be generated externally with a frequency generator, e.g. as sawtooth or sine. A

simultaneous square wave signal would be used as reference.

The signal delay [ms, μ s] is then the interval between the applied electrical signal with a particular amplitude and the moment at which the analog process value reaches the same value.

A meaningful range must be selected for the test frequency, e.g. 1/20 of the maximum sampling rate.



Fig. 231: Diagram signal delay (linear)

3. Additional Information

May be provided in the specification, e.g.

- Actual sampling rate of the ADC (if different from the channel sampling rate)
- · Time correction values for run times with different filter settings
- etc.

6 Appendix

6.1 EtherCAT AL Status Codes

For detailed information please refer to the EtherCAT system description.

6.2 Firmware compatibility

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are delivered with the latest available firmware version. Compatibility of firmware and hardware is mandatory; not every combination ensures compatibility. The overview below shows the hardware versions on which a firmware can be operated.

Note

- It is recommended to use the newest possible firmware for the respective hardware.
- Beckhoff is not under any obligation to provide customers with free firmware updates for delivered products.

NOTE

Risk of damage to the device!

Pay attention to the instructions for firmware updates on the <u>separate page [> 227]</u>. If a device is placed in BOOTSTRAP mode for a firmware update, it does not check when downloading whether the new firmware is suitable. This can result in damage to the device! Therefore, always make sure that the firmware is suitable for the hardware version!

EL3001				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
02 - 11*	01	EL3001-0000-0016	2009/05	
	02		2009/06	
	03		2009/09	
	04	EL3001-0000-0017	2010/03	
	05	EL3001-0000-0018	2011/06	
		EL3001-0000-0019	2012/08	
	06		2013/05	
	07	EL3001-0000-0020	2013/10	
	08*		2014/05	
		EL3001-0000-0021	2016/08	

EL3002				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
02 - 13*	01	EL3002-0000-0016	2009/05	
	02		2009/06	
	03		2009/09	
	04	EL3002-0000-0017	2010/03	
	05	EL3002-0000-0018	2011/06	
		EL3002-0000-0019	2012/08	
	06		2013/05	
	07	EL3002-0000-0020	2013/10	
	08*		2014/05	
		EL3002-0000-0021	2016/08	

EL3004				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
02 - 13*	01	EL3004-0000-0016	2009/05	
	02		2009/06	
	03		2009/09	
	04	EL3004-0000-0017	010/03	
	05	EL3004-0000-0018	2011/06	
		EL3004-0000-0019	2012/08	
	06		2013/05	
	07	EL3004-0000-0020	2013/10	
	08*		2014/05	
		EL3004-0000-0021	2016/08	

EL3008				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
02 - 12*	01	EL3008-0000-0016	2009/05	
	02		2009/06	
	03		2009/09	
	04	EL3008-0000-0017	2010/03	
	05	EL3008-0000-0018	2011/06	
		EL3008-0000-0019	2012/08	
	06		2013/05	
	07	EL3008-0000-0020	2013/10	
	08*		2014/05	
		EL3008-0000-0021	2016/08	

EL3011				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
00 - 09*	01	EL3011-0000-0016	2011/04	
		EL3011-0000-0017	2012/08	
	02		2013/05	
	03	EL3011-0000-0018	2013/10	
	04*		2014/05	
		EL3011-0000-0019	2016/06	
		EL3011-0000-0020	2018/01	

EL3012				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
00 - 12*	01	EL3012-0000-0016	2011/04	
		EL3012-0000-0017	2012/07	
	02		2013/05	
	03	EL3012-0000-0018	2013/10	
	04*		2014/05	
		EL3012-0000-0019	2016/06	
		EL3012-0000-0020	2018/01	

EL3014				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
00 - 10*	01	EL3014-0000-0016	2011/04	
		EL3014-0000-0017	2012/08	
	02		2013/05	
	03	EL3014-0000-0018	2013/10	
	04*		2014/05	
		EL3014-0000-0019	2016/06	

EL3021				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
00 - 09*	01	EL3021-0000-0016	2011/04	
		EL3021-0000-0017	2012/08	
	02		2013/05	
	03	EL3021-0000-0018	2013/10	
	04*		2014/05	
		EL3021-0000-0019	2016/06	
		EL3021-0000-0020	2018/01	

EL3022				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
00 - 11*	01	EL3022-0000-0016	2011/04	
		EL3022-0000-0017	2012/07	
	02		2013/05	
	03	EL3022-0000-0018	2013/10	
	04*		2014/05	
		EL3022-0000-0019	2016/06	
		EL3022-0000-0020	2018/01	

EL3024				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
00 - 11*	01	EL3024-0000-0016	2011/04	
		EL3024-0000-0017	2012/08	
	02		2013/05	
	03	EL3024-0000-0018	2013/10	
	04*		2014/05	
		EL3024-0000-0019	2016/06	

EL3041				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
02 - 07*	01	EL3041-0000-0016	2009/05	
	02		2009/06	
	03		2009/09	
	04		2009/10	
	05	EL3041-0000-0017	2011/06	
		EL3041-0000-0018	2012/08	
	06		2013/05	
	07		2013/10	
	08	EL3041-0000-0019	2013/10	
	09*		2014/05	
		EL3041-0000-0020	2018/02	

EL3042				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
02 - 12*	01	EL3042-0000-0016	2009/05	
	02		2009/06	
	03		2009/09	
	04		2009/10	
	05	EL3042-0000-0017	2011/06	
		EL3042-0000-0018	2012/08	
	06		2013/05	
	07		2013/10	
	08	EL3042-0000-0019	2013/10	
	09*		2014/05	
		EL3042-0000-0020	2016/08	

EL3044			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
02 - 12*	01	EL3044-0000-0016	2009/05
	02		2009/06
	03		2009/09
	04		2009/10
	05		2010/02
	06	EL3044-0000-0017	2011/06
		EL3044-0000-0018	2012/07
	07		2013/05
	08	EL3044-0000-0019	2013/10
	09*		2014/05
		EL3044-0000-0020	2016/08

EL3048	EL3048			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
02 - 11*	01	EL3048-0000-0016	2009/05	
	02		2009/06	
	03		2009/09	
	04		2009/10	
	05		2010/02	
	06	EL3048-0000-0017	2011/06	
		EL3048-0000-0018	2012/08	
	07		2013/05	
	08	EL3048-0000-0019	2013/10	
	09*		2014/05	
		EL3048-0000-0020	2016/08	

EL3051			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
02 - 12*	01	EL3051-0000-0016	2009/05
	02		2009/06
	03		2009/09
	04		2009/10
	05	EL3051-0000-0017	2011/06
		EL3051-0000-0018	2012/08
	06		2013/05
	07		2013/10
	08	EL3051-0000-0019	2013/10
	09*		2014/05
		EL3051-0000-0020	2016/08

EL3052			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
02 - 13*	01	EL3052-0000-0016	2009/05
	02		2009/06
	03		2009/09
	04		2009/10
	05	EL3052-0000-0017	2011/06
		EL3052-0000-0018	2012/08
	06		2013/05
	07		2013/10
	08	EL3052-0000-0019	2013/10
	09*		2014/05
		EL3052-0000-0020	2016/08

EL3054			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
02 - 13*	01	EL3054-0000-0016	2009/05
	02		2009/06
	03		2009/09
	04		2009/10
	05		2010/01
	06	EL3054-0000-0017	2011/06
		EL3054-0000-0018	2012/07
	07		2013/01
	08	EL3054-0000-0019	2013/10
	09*		2014/05
		EL3052-0000-0020	2016/08

EL3058			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
02 - 13*	01	EL3058-0000-0016	2009/05
	02		2009/06
	03		2009/09
	04		2009/10
	05		2010/01
	06	EL3058-0000-0017	2011/06
		EL3058-0000-0018	2012/08
	07*		2013/05
	08	EL3058-0000-0019	2013/10
	09*		2014/05
		EL3058-0000-0020	2016/09

EL3061			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
02 - 13*	01	EL3061-0000-0016	2009/05
	02		2009/06
	03		2009/09
	04	EL3061-0000-0017	2011/06
		EL3061-0000-0018	2012/07
	05		2013/05
	06		2013/10
	07		2013/10
	08	EL3061-0000-0019	2013/10
	09*		2014/05
		EL3061-0000-0020	2016/09

EL3062	EL3062			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
02 - 14*	01	EL3062-0000-0016	2009/05	
	02		2009/06	
	03		2009/09	
	04	EL3062-0000-0017	2011/06	
		EL3062-0000-0018	2012/08	
	05		2013/05	
	06		2013/10	
	07		2013/10	
	08	EL3062-0000-0019	2013/10	
	09*		2014/05	
		EL3062-0000-0020	2016/09	

EL3062-0030			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
02 - 13*	01	EL3062-0030-0016	2009/05
	02		2009/06
	03		2009/09
	04	EL3062-0030-0017	2011/06
		EL3062-0030-0018	2012/08
	05	EL3062-0030-0019	2013/05
	06		2013/10
	07		2013/10
	08	EL3062-0030-0020	2013/10
	09*		2014/05
		EL3062-0030-0021	2016/09

EL3064	EL3064		
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
02 - 15*	01	EL3064-0000-0016	2009/05
	02		2009/06
	03		2009/09
	05		2010/02
	06	EL3064-0000-0017	2011/06
		EL3064-0000-0018	2012/07
	07		2013/05
	08	EL3064-0000-0019	2013/10
	09*		2014/05
		EL3064-0000-0020	2016/09

EL3068			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
02 - 14*	01	EL3068-0000-0016	2009/05
	02		2009/06
	03		2009/09
	05		2010/02
	06	EL3068-0000-0017	2011/06
		EL3068-0000-0018	2012/08
	07		2013/05
	08	EL3068-0000-0019	2013/10
	09*		2014/05
		EL3068-0000-0020	2016/09

*) This is the current compatible firmware/hardware version at the time of the preparing this documentation. Check on the Beckhoff web page whether more up-to-date <u>documentation</u> is available.

6.3 Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/ELM/EPxxxx

This section describes the device update for Beckhoff EtherCAT slaves from the EL/ES, ELM, EM, EK and EP series. A firmware update should only be carried out after consultation with Beckhoff support.

Storage locations

An EtherCAT slave stores operating data in up to three locations:

- Depending on functionality and performance EtherCAT slaves have one or several local controllers for processing I/O data. The corresponding program is the so-called **firmware** in *.efw format.
- In some EtherCAT slaves the EtherCAT communication may also be integrated in these controllers. In this case the controller is usually a so-called **FPGA** chip with *.rbf firmware.
- In addition, each EtherCAT slave has a memory chip, a so-called ESI-EEPROM, for storing its own device description (ESI: EtherCAT Slave Information). On power-up this description is loaded and the EtherCAT communication is set up accordingly. The device description is available from the download area of the Beckhoff website at (https://www.beckhoff.de). All ESI files are accessible there as zip files.

Customers can access the data via the EtherCAT fieldbus and its communication mechanisms. Acyclic mailbox communication or register access to the ESC is used for updating or reading of these data.

The TwinCAT System Manager offers mechanisms for programming all three parts with new data, if the slave is set up for this purpose. Generally the slave does not check whether the new data are suitable, i.e. it may no longer be able to operate if the data are unsuitable.

Simplified update by bundle firmware

The update using so-called **bundle firmware** is more convenient: in this case the controller firmware and the ESI description are combined in a *.efw file; during the update both the firmware and the ESI are changed in the terminal. For this to happen it is necessary

- for the firmware to be in a packed format: recognizable by the file name, which also contains the revision number, e.g. ELxxxx-xxxx_REV0016_SW01.efw
- for password=1 to be entered in the download dialog. If password=0 (default setting) only the firmware
 update is carried out, without an ESI update.
- for the device to support this function. The function usually cannot be retrofitted; it is a component of many new developments from year of manufacture 2016.

Following the update, its success should be verified

• ESI/Revision: e.g. by means of an online scan in TwinCAT ConfigMode/FreeRun – this is a convenient way to determine the revision

• Firmware: e.g. by looking in the online CoE of the device

NOTE

Risk of damage to the device!

- $\checkmark\,$ Note the following when downloading new device files
- a) Firmware downloads to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted
- b) Flawless EtherCAT communication must be ensured. CRC errors or LostFrames must be avoided.
- c) The power supply must adequately dimensioned. The signal level must meet the specification.
- ⇒ In the event of malfunctions during the update process the EtherCAT device may become unusable and require re-commissioning by the manufacturer.

6.3.1 Device description ESI file/XML

NOTE

Attention regarding update of the ESI description/EEPROM

Some slaves have stored calibration and configuration data from the production in the EEPROM. These are irretrievably overwritten during an update.

The ESI device description is stored locally on the slave and loaded on start-up. Each device description has a unique identifier consisting of slave name (9 characters/digits) and a revision number (4 digits). Each slave configured in the System Manager shows its identifier in the EtherCAT tab:

	General EtherCAT	Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online
PLC - Configuration I/O - Configuration I/O - Configuration I/O Devices I/O Device 2 (EtherCAT) Device 2-Image	Type: Product/Revision: Auto Inc Addr:	EL3204 4Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD) EL3204-0000-0016 FFFF
Device 2-Image-Info	EtherCAT Addr:	1002 Advanced Settings Term 1 (EK1101) - B
ian infoData ian infoData ian ian infoData		
ID ⊕ ♦ WcState		

Fig. 232: Device identifier consisting of name EL3204-0000 and revision -0016

The configured identifier must be compatible with the actual device description used as hardware, i.e. the description which the slave has loaded on start-up (in this case EL3204). Normally the configured revision must be the same or lower than that actually present in the terminal network.

For further information on this, please refer to the EtherCAT system documentation.

Update of XML/ESI description

The device revision is closely linked to the firmware and hardware used. Incompatible combinations lead to malfunctions or even final shutdown of the device. Corresponding updates should only be carried out in consultation with Beckhoff support.

Display of ESI slave identifier

The simplest way to ascertain compliance of configured and actual device description is to scan the EtherCAT boxes in TwinCAT mode Config/FreeRun:

SYSTEM - Configuration NC - Configuration PLC - Configuration J/O - Configuration J/O - Configuration PM I/O Devices	General Adapter Ett
Devic Devic	ox evice eset eload (Config Mode only) elete (Config Mode only)
H → ♥ W H → ♥ Ir H → ♥ Tr H → ■ Tr Tr Construction Tr Scan Box	evice)x es

Fig. 233: Scan the subordinate field by right-clicking on the EtherCAT device

If the found field matches the configured field, the display shows

TwinCAT System Manager 🛛 🔯							
٩	Configuration is identica	-					
ок							

Fig. 234: Configuration is identical

otherwise a change dialog appears for entering the actual data in the configuration.

Check Configuration		
Found Items:	Disable > Ignore > Delete > Copy Before > Copy After > Co	Configured Items:

Fig. 235: Change dialog

In this example in Fig. *Change dialog*, an EL3201-0000-**0017** was found, while an EL3201-0000-**0016** was configured. In this case the configuration can be adapted with the *Copy Before* button. The *Extended Information* checkbox must be set in order to display the revision.

Changing the ESI slave identifier

The ESI/EEPROM identifier can be updated as follows under TwinCAT:

- Trouble-free EtherCAT communication must be established with the slave.
- The state of the slave is irrelevant.
- Right-clicking on the slave in the online display opens the *EEPROM Update* dialog, Fig. *EEPROM Update*



Fig. 236: EEPROM Update

The new ESI description is selected in the following dialog, see Fig. *Selecting the new ESI*. The checkbox *Show Hidden Devices* also displays older, normally hidden versions of a slave.

Write EEPROM	🔀
Available EEPROM Descriptions:	ОК
EL3162 2Ch. Ana. Input 0-10V (EL3162-0000-0000)	Control
EL3201 1Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD) (EL3201-0000-0016)	Cancel
EL3201-0010 1Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD), High Precision (EL3201-0010-0016)	
EL3201-0020 1Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD), High Precision, calibrated (EL3201-0020-0016)	
EL3202 2Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD) (EL3202-0000-0016)	
EL3202-0010 2Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD), High Precision (EL3202-0010-0016)	
EL3204 4Ch, Ana. Input PT100 (RTD) (EL3204-0000-0016)	
📮 📄 📲 EL3311 1Ch. Ana. Input Thermocouple (TC) (EL3311-0000-0017)	
EL3311 1Ch. Ana. Input Thermocouple (TC) (EL3311-0000-0016)	
🕀 📲 EL3312 2Ch. Ana. Input Thermocouple (TC) (EL3312-0000-0017)	

Fig. 237: Selecting the new ESI

A progress bar in the System Manager shows the progress. Data are first written, then verified.

The change only takes effect after a restart. Most EtherCAT devices read a modified ESI description immediately or after startup from the INIT. Some communication settings such as distributed clocks are only read during power-on. The Ether-CAT slave therefore has to be switched off briefly in order for the change to take effect.

6.3.2 Firmware explanation

Determining the firmware version

Determining the version on laser inscription

Beckhoff EtherCAT slaves feature serial numbers applied by laser. The serial number has the following structure: **KK YY FF HH**

KK - week of production (CW, calendar week) YY - year of production FF - firmware version HH - hardware version

Example with ser. no.: 12 10 03 02:

12 - week of production 12

10 - year of production 2010

03 - firmware version 03

02 - hardware version 02

Determining the version via the System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager shows the version of the controller firmware if the master can access the slave online. Click on the E-Bus Terminal whose controller firmware you want to check (in the example terminal 2 (EL3204)) and select the tab *CoE Online* (CAN over EtherCAT).

•

CoE Online and Offline CoE

Two CoE directories are available:

online: This is offered in the EtherCAT slave by the controller, if the EtherCAT slave supports this. This CoE directory can only be displayed if a slave is connected and operational.
offline: The EtherCAT Slave Information ESI/XML may contain the default content of the CoE. This CoE directory can only be displayed if it is included in the ESI (e.g. "Beckhoff EL5xxx.xml").

The Advanced button must be used for switching between the two views.

In Fig. *Display of EL3204 firmware version* the firmware version of the selected EL3204 is shown as 03 in CoE entry 0x100A.



Fig. 238: Display of EL3204 firmware version

In (A) TwinCAT 2.11 shows that the Online CoE directory is currently displayed. If this is not the case, the Online directory can be loaded via the *Online* option in Advanced Settings (B) and double-clicking on *AllObjects*.

6.3.3 Updating controller firmware *.efw

CoE directory

The Online CoE directory is managed by the controller and stored in a dedicated EEPROM, which is generally not changed during a firmware update.

Switch to the Online tab to update the controller firmware of a slave, see Fig. Firmware Update.



Fig. 239: Firmware Update

Proceed as follows, unless instructed otherwise by Beckhoff support. Valid for TwinCAT 2 and 3 as EtherCAT master.

• Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time >= 1 ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

Microsoft Visual Studio	Microsoft Visual Studio
Coad I/O Devices	Activate Free Run
Yes No	Yes No

• Switch EtherCAT Master to PreOP

Solution Explorer	• 4 ×	÷ × MAIN	
© ⊃ ☆ `o - ฮ ≠ 🗕		General Adapter EtherCA Online CoE - Online	
Search Solution Explorer (Ctrl+ü)	<u>- م</u>		
SAFETY SAFETY C++ I/O Perice 2 (EtherCAT) A Device 2 (EtherCAT) A Device 2 (EtherCAT)	*	No Addr Name State 1 1001 Term 5 (EL1004) PREOP 2 1002 Term 6 (EL2004) PREOP 3 1003 Term 7 (EL6688) PREOP	CRC 0, 0 0, 0 0
SyncUnits		Actual State: PREOP Counter Cyclic	Queued
Inputs		Init POP Safe-Op Op Send Frames 17167	+ 5289
🔁 Frm0State		Clear RC Clear Frames Frames / sec 499	+ 43
🔁 Frm0WcState		Lost Frames 0	+ 0
 ✓ Frm0InputToggle ✓ SlaveCount ✓ DevState 		Tx/Rx Errors 0	/ 0

- Switch slave to INIT (A)
- Switch slave to BOOTSTRAP
- Check the current status (B, C)
- Download the new *efw file (wait until it ends). A pass word will not be neccessary usually.

Microsoft Visual Studio
Function Succeeded!
ОК

- After the download switch to INIT, then PreOP
- · Switch off the slave briefly (don't pull under voltage!)
- Check within CoE 0x100A, if the FW status was correctly overtaken.

6.3.4 FPGA firmware *.rbf

If an FPGA chip deals with the EtherCAT communication an update may be accomplished via an *.rbf file.

- · Controller firmware for processing I/O signals
- FPGA firmware for EtherCAT communication (only for terminals with FPGA)

The firmware version number included in the terminal serial number contains both firmware components. If one of these firmware components is modified this version number is updated.

Determining the version via the System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager indicates the FPGA firmware version. Click on the Ethernet card of your EtherCAT strand (Device 2 in the example) and select the *Online* tab.

The *Reg:0002* column indicates the firmware version of the individual EtherCAT devices in hexadecimal and decimal representation.

📴 TwinCAT System Manager		
File Edit Actions View Options Help		
] 🗅 🚅 📽 🔚 🎒 🗟 🖌 🕷 🖻	💼 🗛 ð 🖳 🖴 🗸 💣 :	🏡 👧 💱 🔨 💽
SYSTEM - Configuration CNC - Configuration	General Adapter EtherCAT Onli	ne
NC - Configuration	No Addr Name	State CRC Reg:0002 📐
	1 1001 Term 1 (EK1100) OP 0 0x0002(11) 🔨
🗄 🛒 I/O - Configuration	2 1002 Term 2 (EL1012) OP 0 0x0002(10)
🗄 🎒 I/O Devices	3 1003 Term 3 (EL2004) OP 0 0x0002(11)
🖻 🕮 Device 2 (EtherCAT)	4 1004 Term 4 (EL3102	
🕂 🕂 Device 2-Image	5 1005 1erm 5 (EL4102	
🕂 🕂 Device 2-Image-Info	7 1007 Term 7 (EL 5001	
H → Inputs H → L Outputs H → L InfoData H → L Term 1 (EK1100) H → H → H → H → H → H → H → H → H → H →	Actual State: OP Init Pre-Op Safe-Op Clear CRC Clear Fram	Send Frames: 74237 Op Frames / sec: 329 les Lost Frames: 0
	Number Box Name Odd	
	1 Term 1 (EK1100) 100	1 EK1100 0.0 0
	2 Term 2 (EL2004) 100	2 EL2004 0.0 0
	📕 3 Term 3 (EL2004) 100	3 EL2004 0.0 0
	4 Term 4 (EL5001) 100	4 EL5001 5.0 0 💌
Ready		Local () Free Run

Fig. 240: FPGA firmware version definition

If the column *Reg:0002* is not displayed, right-click the table header and select *Properties* in the context menu.



Fig. 241: Context menu Properties

The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears where the columns to be displayed can be selected. Under *Diagnosis/***Online View** select the *'0002 ETxxxx Build'* check box in order to activate the FPGA firmware version display.

1	dvanced Settings		×
	⊡ - Diagnosis Online View ⊡ - Emergency Scan	Online View □ 0000 'ET1xxxx Rev/Type' □ 0002 'ET1xxxx Build' □ 0004 'SM/FMMU Cnt' □ 0006 'DPRAM Size' □ 0008 'Features' □ 0010 'Phys Addr' □ 0012 'Phys Addr 2nd'	0000 Add
			OK Abbrechen

Fig. 242: Dialog Advanced Settings

Update

For updating the FPGA firmware

- of an EtherCAT coupler the coupler must have FPGA firmware version 11 or higher;
- of an E-Bus Terminal the terminal must have FPGA firmware version 10 or higher.

Older firmware versions can only be updated by the manufacturer!

Updating an EtherCAT device

The following sequence order have to be met if no other specifications are given (e.g. by the Beckhoff support):

• Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time >= 1 ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

 In the TwinCAT System Manager select the terminal for which the FPGA firmware is to be updated (in the example: Terminal 5: EL5001) and
 click the Advanced Settings button in the EtherCAT tobic

click the Advanced Settings button in the EtherCAT tab:

📴 TwinCAT System Manager				
Eile Edit Actions View Options Help				
🗅 🚅 📽 🔚 🍜 🗟 👗 🛍 🛱	B 🗚 8	🗐 🚍 🗸 💣 👧	<mark>)</mark> 🕄 👯 🔇	🌢 🗎
SYSTEM - Configuration CNC - Configuration CNC - Configuration CNC - Configuration C - S PLC - Configuration C - S I/O - Configuration C - S I/O Devices C - S Gerät 2 (EtherCAT) C - S Device 2-Image C - S Device 2-Image C - S Inputs C - S InfoData C - S InfoData C - S InfoData C - S Term 1 (EK1100)	General F Type: Product / Re Auto Inc Add EtherCAT Ad Previous Port	EtherCAT Process Data State EL5001 1K. SSI Envision: EL5001-0000-0000 dress: FFFC dress: I005 : Term 4 (EL5001) -	artup CoE - Onli ncoder D Advanced Set	tings
 InfoData Term 2 (EL2004) Term 3 (EL2004) Term 4 (EL5001) Term 5 (EL5001) 	http://www.	beckhoff.de/german/default.htr	m?EtherCAT/EL5	<u>i001.htm</u>
🗄 😵 Channel 1	Name	Online	Туре	Size
🕀 象 WcState	\$ †Status	0x41 (65)	BYTE	1.0
🕀 😺 InfoData	\$ † Value	0×00000000 (0)	UDINT	4.0
🕀 📲 Term 6 (EL5101)	♦ †WcState	0	BOOL	0.1
🕀 🏪 Term 7 (EL5101)		0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0
Term 8 (EL9010)	s∾l AdsAddr	AC 10 03 F3 03 01 ED 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0
Mappings	•			•
Ready			Local () Con	fig Mode 🏼 🎢

• The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears. Under *ESC Access/E²PROM*/FPGA click on *Write FPGA* button:



• Select the file (*.rbf) with the new FPGA firmware, and transfer it to the EtherCAT device:

Open				1	? ×
Search in:	🔁 FirmWare 💌	0	ø	ø	•
SocCO!	4_T1_EBUS_BGA_LVTTL_F2_S	54_B	LD12	.rbf	
, File name:	A_LVTL_F2_S4_BLD12.rbf		0	pen	
File type:	FPGA File (*.rbf)		Ca	ncel	

- Wait until download ends
- Switch slave current less for a short time (don't pull under voltage!). In order to activate the new FPGA firmware a restart (switching the power supply off and on again) of the EtherCAT device is required.
- · Check the new FPGA status

NOTE

Risk of damage to the device!

A download of firmware to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted in any case! If you interrupt this process by switching off power supply or disconnecting the Ethernet link, the EtherCAT device can only be recommissioned by the manufacturer!

6.3.5 Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices

The firmware and ESI descriptions of several devices can be updated simultaneously, provided the devices have the same firmware file/ESI.

Ge	neral	Ada	pter Etł	herCAT	Online	CoE - Online		
	No		Addr	Name			State	
	1		1001	Term 5	(EK1101)		INIT	
		2	1002	Term 6	(EL3102)		INIT	
		3	1003	Term 7	(EL3102)	Request 'II	MIT' state	
		4 5	1004	Term 8	(EL3102) (EL 2102)	Request 'P	REOP' state	
		5	1005	Tennio	(EE3102)	Request 'S	AFFOP' stat	te l
						Request 'C)P' state	
						Request 'B	OOTSTRAP	'state
						Clear 'ERR	.OR' state	
						EEPROM U	Ipdate	
						Firmware l	Jpdate	

Fig. 243: Multiple selection and firmware update

Select the required slaves and carry out the firmware update in BOOTSTRAP mode as described above.

6.4 Restoring the delivery state

To restore the delivery state for backup objects in ELxxxx terminals, the CoE object Restore default parameters, *SubIndex 001* can be selected in the TwinCAT System Manager (Config mode) (see Fig. *Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO*)

General EtherCAT	DC Process Da	ata Startu	p CoE · Or	nline Onli	ne			
Update Lis Advanced Add to Starts	st Auto	Update [Single Up	idate 🔽 S	how Offline	e Data		
Index	Name		Fla	ags	Value			
1000	Device type		R	 	0x00001	389 (5001)		
1008	Device name		R)	EL5101			
1009	Hardware version		R)	09			
100A	Software version		R)	10			
Ē~ 10 <u>11:0</u>	Restore default parameters		R	RO				
1011:01	SubIndex 001		RW		0x00000	000 (0)		
· ± 1018:0	Identity 🤼		R	כ	> 4 <			
Name		Size	>Addr	In/Out	User ID	Linked to	1	
♦ ↑ Status	USINT	1.0	26.0	Input	0			
♦ † Value	UINT	2.0	27.0	Input	0			
◇ ↑Latch	UINT	2.0	29.0	Input	0			
\$ †WcState	BOOL	0.1	1522.0	Input	0			
🔷 State	UINT	2.0	1550.0	Input	0			
🔶 AdsAddr	AMSADDRESS	8.0	1552.0	Input	0			
of petid		6.0	1552.0	Toput	0			

Fig. 244: Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO

Double-click on SubIndex 001 to enter the Set Value dialog. Enter the value **1684107116** in field *Dec* or the value **0x64616F6C** in field *Hex* and confirm with *OK* (Fig. *Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog*). All backup objects are reset to the delivery state.

Set Value Dial	og	×
Dec:	1684107116	ОК
Hex:	0x64616F6C	Abbruch
Float:	1684107116	
Bool:	0 1	Hex Edit
Binär:	6C 6F 61 64	4
Bitgröße	○1 ○8 ○ 16 ⊙ 32	2 C 64 C ?

Fig. 245: Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog



Alternative restore value

In some older terminals the backup objects can be switched with an alternative restore value: Decimal value: 1819238756, Hexadecimal value: 0x6C6F6164An incorrect entry for the restore value has no effect.

6.5 Support and Service

Beckhoff and their partners around the world offer comprehensive support and service, making available fast and competent assistance with all questions related to Beckhoff products and system solutions.

Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives

Please contact your Beckhoff branch office or representative for <u>local support and service</u> on Beckhoff products!

The addresses of Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives round the world can be found on her internet pages:

http://www.beckhoff.com

You will also find further documentation for Beckhoff components there.

Beckhoff Headquarters

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG

Huelshorstweg 20 33415 Verl Germany

Phone:	+49 5246 963 0
Fax:	+49 5246 963 198
e-mail:	info@beckhoff.com

Beckhoff Support

Support offers you comprehensive technical assistance, helping you not only with the application of individual Beckhoff products, but also with other, wide-ranging services:

- support
- · design, programming and commissioning of complex automation systems
- · and extensive training program for Beckhoff system components

Hotline:	+49 5246 963 157
Fax:	+49 5246 963 9157
e-mail:	support@beckhoff.com

Beckhoff Service

The Beckhoff Service Center supports you in all matters of after-sales service:

- · on-site service
- · repair service
- · spare parts service
- hotline service

Hotline:	+49 5246 963 460
Fax:	+49 5246 963 479
e-mail:	service@beckhoff.com

More Information: www.beckhoff.com

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG Hülshorstweg 20 33415 Verl Germany Phone: +49 5246 9630 info@beckhoff.com www.beckhoff.com

